

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

1) Manufacturer (Name, department): **Monobind Inc.**

Address: **100 North Pointe, LAKE FOREST, CA 92630. UNITED STATES**

and

2) European authorized representative: **CEpartner4U BV,**

Address: **ESDOORNLAAN 13, 3951DB MAARN, THE NETHERLANDS;**

(on product labels printed as:

CEpartner4U , ESDOORNLAAN 13, 3951DB MAARN, THE NETHERLANDS Tel.: +31 (0)6 516 536 26;

or as: CEpartner4U, 3951DB; 13. NL tel: +31 (0)6 – 516.536.26)

3) Product(s) (name, type or model/batch number, etc.):

Immunoassay products;

ELISA,

CLIA,

Control,

Instruments

(see appendix)

4) The product(s) described above is in conformity with:

<u>Document No.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Edition / Date of issue</u>
L 331; 98/79/EC	In-Vitro-Diagnostic Directive	1998-10-27

5) Additional information (conformity procedure, Notified Body, CE certificate, etc.):

Conformity assessment procedure for CE marking: IVD Directive, Annex III

Lake Forest, USA; 2011-09-27



Tony Shatola; QA Director, Monobind Inc.

(Place & date of issue (yyyy-mm-dd))

(name, function and signature of manufacturer)

Maarn, NL; 2011-09-27



Olga Teirlinck; Consultant, CEpartner4U BV

(Place & date of issue (yyyy-mm-dd))

(name, function and signature of authorized representative)

Appendix

Date: 2011-09-26

Device types	Item# ELISA	Item# CLIA	Item# Control	Item# Instrument	EDMS code	Risk Class	Certificate #	First date of CE-marking
Thyroid								
T3 – Triiodothyronine	125-300	175-300			12.04.01.05.00	Low		2005-11-11
ftT3 – Free Triiodothyronine	1325-300	1375-300			12.04.01.01.00	Low		2005-11-11
T4 – Thyroxine	225-300	275-300			12.04.01.07.00	Low		2005-11-11
ftT4 – Free Thyroxine	1225-300	1275-300			12.04.01.02.00	Low		2005-11-11
TSH – Thyrotropin	325-300	375-300			12.04.01.11.00	Low		2005-11-11
Rapid TSH – Rapid Thyrotropin	6025-300	6075-300			12.04.01.11.00	Low		2010-06-29
T3U – Triiodothyronine Uptake	525-300	575-300			12.04.01.06.00	Low		2005-11-11
TBG – Thyroxine-Binding Globulin	3525-300	3575-300			12.04.01.09.00	Low		2005-11-11
Tg – Thyroglobulin	2225-300	2275-300			12.04.01.08.00	Low		2005-11-11
T3, T4 & TSH – Triiodothyronine, Thyroxine & Thyrotropin Combo (VAST)	8025-300	8075-300			12.04.01.01.00	Low		2005-11-11
T3 – Triiodothyronine (SBS)	8125-300	8175-300			12.04.01.01.00	Low		2010-06-29
T4- Thyroxine (SBS)	8225-300	8275-300			12.04.01.01.00	Low		2010-06-29
ftT3, ftT4 & TSH – Free Triiodothyronine, Free Thyroxine & Thyrotropin Combo (VAST)	7025-300	7075-300			12.04.01.01.00	Low		2010-06-29
Neonatal Thyroid & Genetics								
NTSH – Neonatal Thyrotropin	3425-300	3475-300			12.04.01.90.00	Low		2005-11-11
NT4 – Neonatal Thyroxine	2625-300	2675-300			12.04.01.12.00	Low		2005-11-11
N 17OHP – Neonatal 17 OH Progesterone	5525-300				12.05.01.07	Low		2008-02-01
Biotinidase	8825-300				12 07 02 90 00	Low		2011-09-26
Autoimmune Thyroid								
Anti-Tg – Anti-Thyroglobulin Antigen	1025-300	1075-300			12.10.03.04.00	Low		2005-11-11
Anti-TPO – Anti-Thyropoxidase Antigen	1125-300	1175-300			12.10.03.01.00	Low		2005-11-11
Fertility & Prenatal								
LH – Lutropin	625-300	675-300			12.05.01.05.00	Low		2005-11-11
FSH – Follitropin	425-300	475-300			12.05.01.04.00	Low		2005-11-11
PRL – Prolactin	725-300	775-300			12.05.01.08.00	Low		2005-11-11
PRL – Prolactin Sequential	6025-300	6075-300			12.05.01.08.00	Low		2005-11-11
hCG – Human Chorionic Gonadotropin	825-300	875-300			12.05.02.05.00	Low		2005-11-11
Rapid hCG – Rapid Human Chorionic Gonadotropin	3325-300				12.05.02.05.00	Low		2005-11-11
FSH, LH, hCG, sPRL Combo (VAST)	8325-300	8375-300			12.05.01.90.00	Low		2006-08-24
AFP, hCG, uE3 Combo (VAST)	8525-300	8575-300			12.05.01.90.00	Low		2010-06-29
Steroid								
Cortisol	3625-300	3675-300			12.06.02.04.00	Low		2005-11-11
DHEA-S – Dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate	5125-300	5175-300			12.05.01.02.00	Low		2010-06-29
DHEA - Dehydroepiandrosterone	7425-300	7475-300			12.05.01.02.00	Low		2011-09-26

Device types	Item# ELISA	Item# CLIA	Item# Control	Item# Instrument	EDMS code	Risk Class	Certificate #	First date of CE-marking
E2 – Estradiol	4925-300	4975-300			12.05.01.03.00	Low		2010-06-29
uE3 – Estriol, Unconjugated	5025-300	5075-300			12.05.02.02.00	Low		2010-06-29
Progesterone	4825-300	4875-300			12.05.01.06.00	Low		2010-06-29
Testosterone	3725-300	3775-300			12.05.01.10.00	Low		2007-11-01
Free Testosterone	5325-300	5375-300			12.05.01.10.00	Low		2010-06-29
17OHP - 17-Hydroxyprogesterone	5225-300	5275-300			12.05.01.07.00	Low		2010-06-29
17OHP - 17-Hydroxyprogesterone Ext. Range	9925-300	9975-300			12.05.01.07.00	Low		2010-10-18
Vitamin D3 – 25-Hydroxyvitamin D3	7725-300	7775-300			12.06.03.10.00	Low		2011-09-26
Growth & Bone Metabolism								
hGH - Human Growth Hormone	1725-300	1775-300			12.06.04.02.00	Low		2005-11-11
PTH - Parathyroid Hormone	7825-300	7875-300			12.06.03.13.00	Low		2011-09-26
Diabetes								
Insulin	2425-300	2475-300			12.06.01.03.00	Low		2005-11-11
Insulin Rapid	5825-300				12.06.01.03.00	Low		2010-06-29
C-peptide	2725-300	2775-300			12.06.01.01.00	Low		2005-11-11
Insulin & C-peptide Combo (VAST)	7325-300	7375-300			12.06.01.03.00	Low		2005-11-11
Cardiac Markers								
CKMB – Circulating Creatine Kinase (MB)	2925-300	2975-300			12.13.01.02.00	Low		2005-11-11
CTnl – Troponin I	3825-300	3875-300			12.13.01.07.00	Low		2005-11-11
DIG – Digoxin	925-300	975-300			12.08.01.01.00	Low		2005-11-11
HS-CRP – High Sensitivity C- Reactive Protein	3125-300	3175-300			12.13.01.90.00	Low		2005-11-11
Myoglobin	3225-300	3275-300			12.13.01.05.00	Low		2005-11-11
Infectious Diseases								
IgG – Anti/H. Pylori	1425-300	1475-300			15.01.04.03.00	Low		2005-11-11
IgM – Anti/H. Pylori	1525-300	1575-300			15.01.04.03.00	Low		2005-11-11
IgA – Anti/H. Pylori	1625-300	1675-300			15.01.04.03.00	Low		2005-11-11
Cancer Markers								
AFP – Alpha-Fetoprotein	1925-300	1975-300			12.03.90.01.00	Low		2005-11-11
CA 125 Ovarian Cancer Antigen	3025-300	3075-300			12.03.01.06.00	Low		2005-11-11
CA 15-3 Breast Cancer Antigen	5625-300	5675-300			12.03.01.02.00	Low		2010-06-29
CA 19-9 - Pancreatic Cancer Antigen	3925-300	3975-300			12.03.01.03.00	Low		2005-11-11
CEA – Carcinoembryonic Antigen	1825-300	1875-300			12.03.01.31.00	Low		2005-11-11
CEA - Carcinoembryonic Antigen Next Generation	4625-300	4675-300			12.03.01.31.00	Low		2010-06-29
fbhCG – Free Beta Human Chorionic Gonadotropin	2025-300	2075-300			12.03.01.90.00	Low		2005-11-11
Allergy & Anemia								
Ferritin	2825-300	2875-300			12.07.01.02.00	Low		2005-11-11
Folate	7525-300	7575-300			12.07.01.03.00	Low		2010-06-29
IgE – Immunoglobulin E	2525-300	2575-300			12.02.01.02.00	Low		2005-11-11
sTfR - Transferrin Soluble Receptor	8625-300	8675-300			12.07.01.06.00	Low		2010-06-29
Vitamin B12	7625-300	7675-300			12.07.02.04.00	Low		2011-09-26

Miscellaneous Controls								
Anti-Tg & Anti-TPO – Positive & Negative - Anti-Thyroglobulin, Anti-Thyroperoxidase			AIT-101		12.50.01.16.00	Low		2010-06-29
High Level Fertility Control – Single Level – Progesterone, Estradiol, Human Chorionic Gonadotropin			FC-300		12.50.01.16.00	Low		2010-06-29
Maternal Control – Tri Level - Human Chorionic Gonadotropin, Free Beta Human Chorionic Gonadotropin Subunit, Alpha Feta Protein, Estriol			MC-300		12.50.01.16.00	Low		2010-06-29
Thyroglobulin Control – Tri Level			TG-300		12.50.01.16.00	Low		2010-06-29
H. Pylori IgG Control – Positive & Negative			HPy-IgG-300		12.50.01.16.00	Low		2010-06-29
Miscellaneous Instruments								
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – Autoplex ELISA Analyzer & CLIA Processor				IN006	21.02.10.01	Low		2010-06-29
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – Lumax Chemiluminescence Strip Reader				IN001	21.02.10.01	Low		2006-08-24
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – Neo-Lumax Chemiluminescence Strip Reader				IN010	21.02.10.01	Low		2011-09-26
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – Impulse 2 Chemiluminescence Strip Reader				IN005	21.02.10.01	Low		2006-08-24
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – Impulse 3 Chemiluminescence Strip Reader				IN007	21.02.10.01	Low		2010-06-29
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – Lumax96 Chemiluminescence Plate Reader				IN004	21.02.10.01	Low		2007-03-01
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – LuMatic Chemiluminescence Plate Reader				IN008	21.02.10.01	Low		2011-09-26
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – Eldex 3.8 ELISA Strip Reader				IN003	21.02.10.01	Low		2007-09-10
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – Neo-Eldex ELISA Strip Reader				IN009	21.02.10.01	Low		2011-09-26
IC hardware + dedicated accessories + software – Mircoplate Washer				IN002	21.02.10.01	Low		2010-06-29



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

Public Health Service

Food and Drug Administration
10903 New Hampshire Avenue
Silver Spring, MD 20993

Certificate No. 3868-7-2011

CERTIFICATE TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENT

In order to allow the importation of United States products into foreign countries, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) certifies the following information concerning the product(s) to be exported listed below:

Name of Product(s)

See Attached List
(Two Pages)

Name of Manufacturer/Distributor Address

Manufacturer:
Monobind, Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630.

Distributor:
Monobind, Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630.

The product(s) described above (and the manufacturing/distribution site(s) which produces/distributes it) is subject to the jurisdiction of the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

It is certified that the above product(s) may be marketed in, and legally exported from, the United States of America at this time. The manufacturing plant(s) in which the product(s) is produced is subject to periodic inspections. The last such inspection showed that the plant(s), at that time, appeared to be in substantial compliance with current good manufacturing practice requirements for the products(s) listed above.

Ann M. Ferriter
Acting Director
Division of Risk Management Operations
Office of Compliance
Center for Devices and Radiological Health

This certificate expires 24 months
from the date notarized.

COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY
STATE OF MARYLAND

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 10 day of Aug month 2011 year.

CATHRYN N. MORRIS
NOTARY PUBLIC STATE OF MARYLAND
County of Montgomery
My Commission Expires January 4, 2013



Certificate to Foreign Government – Attachment (Page 1 of 2)

NAME OF PRODUCT(S)

Total T3 TEST SYSTEM
Total T4 TEST SYSTEM
Free T4 TEST SYSTEM
Free T3 TEST SYSTEM
TSH TEST SYSTEM
T3 Uptake TEST SYSTEM
TBG TEST SYSTEM
Tg TEST SYSTEM
N-T4 TEST SYSTEM
N-TSH TEST SYSTEM
N-17-OHP TEST SYSTEM
Anti-Tg TEST SYSTEM
Anti-TPO TEST SYSTEM
LH TEST SYSTEM
FSH TEST SYSTEM
PRL TEST SYSTEM
HCG TEST SYSTEM
Cortisol TEST SYSTEM
Testosterone TEST SYSTEM
Free Testosterone TEST SYSTEM
Progesterone TEST SYSTEM
17-OH Progesterone TEST SYSTEM
Estradiol TEST SYSTEM
Estriol TEST SYSTEM
DHEA-S TEST SYSTEM
DHEA TEST SYSTEM
HGH TEST SYSTEM
Insulin TEST SYSTEM
C-Peptide TEST SYSTEM
IgE TEST SYSTEM
Ferritin TEST SYSTEM
Transferrin Soluble Receptor TEST SYSTEM
Vit B12 TEST SYSTEM
Folate TEST SYSTEM
Creatine Kinase TEST SYSTEM
Digoxin TEST SYSTEM
hsCRP TEST SYSTEM
Myoglobin TEST SYSTEM
cTnl TEST SYSTEM
H. Pylori Ab TEST SYSTEM
HbSAg TEST SYSTEM

**NAME OF MANUFACTURER/DISTRIBUTOR,
ADDRESS**

Manufacturer:
Monobind Inc.,
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630.



Certificate to Foreign Government – Attachment (Page 2 of 2)

NAME OF PRODUCT(S)

Rubella TEST SYSTEM
Toxoplasma TEST SYSTEM
AFP TEST SYSTEM
CEA TEST SYSTEM
tPSA TEST SYSTEM
fPSA TEST SYSTEM
CA-125 TEST SYSTEM
CA-19-9 TEST SYSTEM
CA-15-3 TEST SYSTEM
Free Beta hCG TEST SYSTEM
Mult-Ligand Quality Control Material
Cardiac Panel Quality Control Material
Tumor Marker Quality Control Material
Thyroid Panel Quality Control Material
Fertility Quality Control Material

NAME OF MANUFACTURER/DISTRIBUTOR, ADDRESS

Manufacturer:
Monobind Inc.,
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630

**TEST SYSTEMS available in ELISA (AccuBind®), CLIA (AccuLite®) and VAST® formats.
Quality Control Material available in (QSure®) Assayed and Unassayed formats.**

Lumax® CLIA Analyzer
NeoLumax™ CLIA Analyzer
LuMatic™ CLIA Analyzer
Lumax-96™ CLIA Analyzer
Impulse 2™ CLIA Analyzer
Impulse3™ CLIA Analyzer
Eldex 3.8® ELISA Analyzer
NeoEldex™ ELISA Analyzer
Autoplex™ ELISA & CLIA Analyzer
Immunoassay Plate Washer

Distributor:
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630

“END OF PRODUCT LIST”





NSAI

Certificate of Registration of Quality Management System to I.S. EN ISO 13485:2016

The National Standards Authority of Ireland certifies that:

Monobind Inc.

**100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630
USA**

has been assessed and deemed to comply with the
requirements of the above standard in respect of the scope of
operations given below:

**The Design, Manufacture and Distribution of In-Vitro Diagnostic
Medical Device Immunoassays and Related Reagents, Controls, and
Semi-Manual and Automated Washers and Analyzers.**

**Additional sites covered under this multi-site certification are listed on the
Annex (File No. MD19.4585)**

Approved by:
Geraldine Larkin
Chief Executive Officer

Approved by:
Caroline Dore Geraghty
Director of Medical Devices /
Head of Notified Body

Registration Number: MD19.4585
Certification Granted: May 18, 2010
Effective Date: September 25, 2019
Expiry Date: September 24, 2022





NSAI

Annex to Certificate Number: MD19.4585

Scope of Registration:

The Design, Manufacture and Distribution of In-Vitro Diagnostic Medical Device Immunoassays and Related Reagents, Controls, and Semi-Manual and Automated Washers and Analyzers.

Activity

Location

Headquarters, Administration,
Design, Manufacturing,
Distribution

Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630
USA
File No.: MD19.4585

Manufacturing, Distribution

Monobind Inc.
103 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630
USA
File No.: MD19.4585/A

**Verified by:
Operations Manager**



Quality System Approval Certificate

In Vitro Diagnostic Medical Devices Directive 98/79/EC

*The National Standards Authority of Ireland as a duly designated
Notified Body, (identification number 0050), for the purposes of the European Communities
(In Vitro Diagnostics Medical Devices) Regulations (S.I. No. 304 of 2001)*

APPROVES THE QUALITY SYSTEM APPLIED BY

Monobind Inc.

**100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest
CA 92630
USA**

For the Product Family

**Total and Free Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA and Free PSA) IVD, kit,
chemiluminescent immunoassay (CLIA) and enzyme immunoassay
(ELISA) and control**

GMDN Code: 54664, 54669

*On the basis of examination under the requirements of Annex IV, Section 3 of Directive 98/79/EC,
The use of the NSAI Notified Body identification number 0050 in conjunction with CE Marking of
Conformance for this product is hereby authorized.*

Registration Number:	304.1006
Original Registration:	28 October 2011
Last Amended on:	10 July 2018
Remains valid until:	27 October 2022

Signed:

Approved by:
Geraldine Larkin
Chief Executive Officer, NSAI

Approved by:
Susan Murphy
European Medical Device Operations Manager

This certificate remains valid on condition that the Approved Quality System is maintained in an adequate and efficacious manner.
Details of the current product range and operational locations included within the scope of this approval can be obtained from NSAI

National Standards Authority of Ireland, 1 Swift Square, Northwood, Santry, Dublin 9, Ireland.



Total Triiodothyronine (tT3) Test System Product Code: 125-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Total Triiodothyronine Concentration in Human Serum or Plasma by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Measurement of serum triiodothyronine concentration is generally regarded as a valuable tool in the diagnosis of thyroid dysfunction. This importance has provided the impetus for the significant improvement in assay methodology that has occurred in the last two decades. The advent of monospecific antiserum and the discovery of blocking agents to the T3 binding serum proteins have enabled the development of procedurally simple radioimmunoassays (1,2). This microplate enzyme immunoassay methodology provides the technician with optimum sensitivity while requiring few technical manipulations. In this method, serum reference, patient specimen, or control is first added to a microplate well. Enzyme-T3 conjugate is added, and then the reactants are mixed. A competition reaction results between the enzyme conjugate and the native triiodothyronine for a limited number of antibody combining sites immobilized on the well. After the completion of the required incubation period, the antibody bound T3-enzyme conjugate is separated from the unbound T3-enzyme conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color. The employment of several serum references of known triiodothyronine concentration permits construction of a graph of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with T3 concentration.

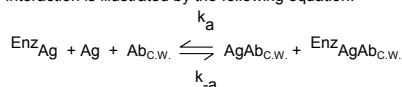
3.0 PRINCIPLE

Competitive Enzyme Immunoassay (TYPE 5):

The essential reagents required for a solid phase enzyme immunoassay include immobilized antibody, enzyme-antigen conjugate and native antigen.

Upon mixing immobilized antibody, enzyme-antigen conjugate and a serum containing the native antigen, a competition reaction results between the native antigen and the enzyme-antigen conjugate for a limited number of insolubilized binding sites.

The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



$\text{Ab}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Monospecific Immobilized Antibody (Constant Quantity)

Ag = Native Antigen (Variable Quantity)

Enz_{Ag} = Enzyme-antigen Conjugate (Constant Quantity)

$\text{AgAb}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Antigen-Antibody Complex

$\text{Enz}_{\text{Ag}} \text{ Ab}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Enzyme-antigen Conjugate -Antibody Complex

k_a = Rate Constant of Association

k_{-a} = Rate Constant of Disassociation

$K = k_a / k_{-a}$ = Equilibrium Constant

After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is inversely proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen concentration, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

- Human Serum References – 1ml/vial - Icons A-F**
Six (6) vials of serum reference for triiodothyronine at concentrations of 0 (A), 0.5 (B), 1.0 (C), 2.5 (D), 5.0 (E) and 7.5 (F) ng/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added. **For SI units: ng/ml x 1.536 = nmol/L**
- T3 Enzyme Reagent – 1.5ml/vial - Icon E**
One (1) vial of T3-horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugate in an albumin-stabilizing matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C
- T3/T4 Conjugate Buffer – 13ml - Icon B**
One (1) bottle reagent containing buffer, red dye, preservative, and binding protein inhibitors. Store at 2-8°C.
- T3 Antibody Coated Plate – 96 wells - Icon Y**
One 96-well microplate coated with Sheep anti-T3 serum and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.
- Wash Solution Concentrate – 20ml - Icon D**
One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.
- Substrate A – 7 ml/vial - Icon S^A**
One (1) bottle containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.
- Substrate B – 7 ml/vial - Icon S^B**
One (1) bottle containing hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.
- Stop Solution – 8ml/vial - Icon STOP**
One (1) bottle of stop solution containing a strong acid (1N HCL). Store at 2-30°C.
- Product Instructions.**

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

4.1 Materials Required But Not Provided:

- Pipettes capable of delivering 50µl volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml and 0.350ml volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Adjustable volume (20-200µl) and (200-1000µl) dispenser(s) for conjugate and substrate preparation.
- Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
- Test tubes for preparation of enzyme conjugate and substrate A plus B.
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

For In Vitro Diagnostic Use

Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA required tests. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood; serum or plasma in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants (for serum) or evacuated tube(s) containing EDTA or heparin. Allow the blood to clot for serum samples. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum or plasma from the cells.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.100ml of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay external controls at levels in the hypothyroid, euthyroid and hyperthyroid range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. The individual laboratory should set acceptable assay performance limits. In addition, maximum absorbance should be consistent with past experience. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. Working Reagent A - T3-enzyme Conjugate Solution

Dilute the T3-enzyme conjugate 1:11 with T3/T4 conjugate buffer in a suitable container. For example, dilute 160µl of conjugate with 1.6ml of buffer for 16 wells (A slight excess of solution is made). This reagent should be used within twenty-four hours for maximum performance of the assay. Store at 2-8°C.

General Formula:

Amount of Buffer required = Number of wells * 0.1
Quantity of T3-Enzyme necessary = # of wells * 0.01
i.e. = 16 x 0.1 = 1.6ml for Total T3/T4 Conjugate

Buffer 16 x 0.01 = 0.16ml (160µl) for T3 enzyme conjugate

2. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store diluted buffer at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.

3. Working Substrate Solution

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note 1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum references and controls to room temperature (20 - 27 °C).

*****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional*****

- Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
- Pipette 0.050 ml (50µl) of the appropriate serum reference, control or specimen into the assigned well.
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of Working Reagent A, T3 Enzyme Reagent to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section).
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
- Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 350µl of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**

DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION

- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and gently mix for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

Note: For re-assaying specimens with concentrations greater than 7.5ng/ml, pipette 25µl of the specimen and 25µl of the 0 serum reference into the sample well (this maintains a uniform protein concentration). Multiply the readout value by 2 to obtain the triiodothyronine concentration.

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of triiodothyronine in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding T3 concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the concentration of T3 for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis (y-axis) of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in ng/ml) from the horizontal axis (X-axis) of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.130) intersects the dose response curve at 1.95ng/ml T3 concentration (See Figure 1).

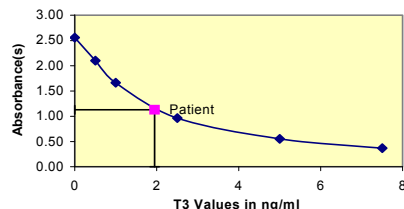
Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (ng/ml)
Cal A	A1	2.604	2.556	0
	B1	2.507		
Cal B	C1	2.073	2.101	0.5
	D1	2.128		
Cal C	E1	1.678	1.662	1.0
	F1	1.646		
Cal D	G1	0.964	0.966	2.5
	H1	0.969		
Cal E	A2	0.550	0.551	5.0
	B2	0.551		
Cal F	C2	0.372	0.370	7.5
	D2	0.369		
Ctrl 1	E2	1.701	1.726	0.92
	F2	1.638		
Ctrl 2	G2	0.755	0.734	3.58
	H2	0.791		
Patient	A3	1.145	1.130	1.95
	B3	1.115		

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 are for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

Figure 1



11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator 0 ng/ml should be ≥ 1.3 .
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product is available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.

- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Patient specimens with T3 concentrations above 7.5 ng/mL may be diluted $\frac{1}{2}$ with '0' serum reference. The sample's concentration is obtained by multiplying the result by the dilution factor, 2.
- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

- Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
- Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- Total serum triiodothyronine concentration is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: thyroid gland function and its regulation, thyroxine binding globulin (TBG) concentration, and the binding of triiodothyronine to TBG (3, 4). **Thus, total triiodothyronine concentration alone is not sufficient to assess clinical status.**
- A decrease in total triiodothyronine values is found with protein-wasting diseases, certain liver diseases and administration of testosterone, diphenylhydantoin or salicylates. A table of interfering drugs and conditions, which affect total triiodothyronine values, has been compiled by the Journal of the American Association of Clinical Chemists².

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of euthyroid adult population was undertaken to determine expected values for the T3 AccuBind™ ELISA Test System. The mean (R) values standard deviations (σ) and expected ranges ($\pm 2\sigma$) are presented in Table 1. The total number of samples was 105.

TABLE 1 Expected Values for the T3 ELISA Test System (in ng/ml)	
Mean (X)	1.184
Standard Deviation (σ)	0.334
Expected Ranges ($\pm 2\sigma$)	0.52 – 1.85

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the tT3 AccuBind™ ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of pool control sera. The number (N), mean value (X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V.) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2 Within Assay Precision (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Low	16	0.78	0.06	7.9%
Normal	16	1.92	0.10	5.4%
High	16	3.55	0.14	3.9%

TABLE 3 Between Assay Precision (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Low	10	0.76	0.07	8.9%
Normal	10	1.85	0.13	6.7%
High	10	3.43	0.16	4.5%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate over a ten day period.

14.2 Sensitivity

The tT3 AccuBind™ ELISA test system has a sensitivity of 0.04 ng/ml. The sensitivity was ascertained by determining the variability of the 0 ng/ml serum calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

The tT3 AccuBind™ ELISA method was compared with a reference radioimmunoassay method. Biological specimens from hypothyroid, euthyroid and hyperthyroid populations were used (The values ranged from 0.15ng/ml – 8.0ng/ml). The total number of such specimens was 120. The least square regression equation ($y = mx + b$) and the correlation coefficient were computed for the tT3 AccuBind™ ELISA method in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4			
Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
This Method	1.62	$y = 3.8 + 0.947(x)$	0.987
Reference	1.68		

Only slight amounts of bias between this method and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The cross-reactivity of the triiodothyronine antibody to selected substances was evaluated by adding the interfering substance to a serum matrix at various concentrations. The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between dose of interfering substance to dose of triiodothyronine needed to displace the same amount of conjugate.

Substance	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
I-Triiodothyronine	1.0000	-
I-Thyroxine	< 0.0002	10µg/ml
Iodothyrosine	< 0.0001	10µg/ml
Diiodothyrosine	< 0.0001	10µg/ml
Diiodothyronine	< 0.0001	10µg/ml
Phenylbutazone	< 0.0001	10µg/ml
Sodium Salicylate	< 0.0001	10µg/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

- Gharib H., Ryan R.J., Mayberry W.E., & Hockett T., "Radioimmunoassay for Triiodothyronine (T3): Affinity and Specificity of Antibody for T3", *J Clinical Endocrinol.* **33**,509 (1971).
- Chopra I.J., Ho R.S., & Lam R. "An improved radio-immunoassay of triiodothyronine in human serum", *J. Lab Clinical Med* **80**, 729 (1971).

- Young D.S., Pestaner L.C., and Gilberman U., "Effects of Drugs on Clinical Laboratory Tests", *Clinical Chemistry* **21**, 3660 (1975).
- Sterling L., "Diagnosis and Treatment of Thyroid Disease", *Cleveland CRC Press*, p. **9-51** (1975).
- Braverman L.E., "Evaluation of thyroid status in patients with thyrotoxicosis", *Clin.Chem.* **42**, 174-178 (1996).
- Braverman L.E., Utigen R.D., Eds.: Werner and Ingbar's "The Thyroid – A Fundamental and Clinical Text", 7th Ed. Philadelphia, Lippincott-Raven (1996).
- Comeau L., Pianan U., Leo-Mensah T., et al.: "An automated chemiluminescent immunoassay test for total triiodothyronine", *Clin.Chem.* **37**, 941 (1991).
- Chopra I.J.: "Radioimmunoassay of iodothyronines-*Handbook of Radioimmunoassay*", G.E. Abraham.Ed.New York, Marcel Dekker, Inc. (1977).
- Kozwicz D., Davis G., Sockol C.: "Development of total triiodothyronine enzyme immunoassay in microtiter plate format", *Clin.Chem.* **37**, 1040 (1991).
- Papanastasiou-Diamandi A., Khosravi M.: "Total T3 (triiodothyronine) measurement in serum by time resolved fluorescence immunoassay", *Clin.Chem.* **37**, 1029 (1991).

Revision: 3 Date: 061112 DCO: 0640
Cat #: 125-300

Size	96(A)	192(B)	480(D)	960(E)
Reagent (fill)	A)	1ml set	1ml set	2ml set
	B)	1 (1.5ml)	2 (1.5ml)	1 (8ml)
	C)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)	1 (60ml)
	D)	1 plate	2 plates	5 plates
	E)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)	1 (60ml)
	F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)
	G)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)
	H)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)	1 (30ml)

For Orders and Inquiries, please contact

Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Email: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Web: www.monobind.com

Please visit our website to learn more about our other interesting products and services.



EC REP **CEpartner4U**, Esdoornlaan 13,
3951DB Maarn, The Netherlands
www.cepartner4u.eu



Total Thyroxine (tT4) Test System Product Code: 225-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Total Thyroxine Concentration in Human Serum or Plasma by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Measurement of serum thyroxine concentration is generally regarded as an important *in-vitro* diagnostic test for assessing thyroid function. This importance has provided the impetus for the significant improvement in assay methodology that has occurred in the last three decades. This procedural evolution can be traced from the empirical protein bound iodine (PBI) test (1) to the theoretically sophisticated radioimmunoassay (2).

This microplate enzyme immunoassay methodology provides the technician with optimum sensitivity while requiring few technical manipulations. In this method, serum reference, patient specimen, or control is first added to a microplate well. Enzyme-T4 conjugate is added, and then the reactants are mixed. A competition reaction results between the enzyme conjugate and the native thyroxine for a limited number of antibody combining sites immobilized on the well.

After the completion of the required incubation period, the antibody bound enzyme-thyroxine conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-thyroxine conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

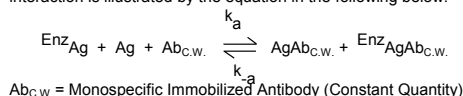
The employment of several serum references of known thyroxine concentration permits construction of a graph of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with thyroxine concentration.

3.0 PRINCIPLE

Competitive Enzyme Immunoassay (TYPE 5)

The essential reagents required for a solid phase enzyme immunoassay include immobilized antibody, enzyme-antigen conjugate and native antigen.

Upon mixing immobilized antibody, enzyme-antigen conjugate and a serum containing the native antigen, a competition reaction results between the native antigen and the enzyme-antigen conjugate for a limited number of insolubilized binding sites. The interaction is illustrated by the equation in the following below.



Ag = Native Antigen (Variable Quantity)

EnzAg = Enzyme-antigen Conjugate (Constant Quantity)

$\text{AgAb}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Antigen-Antibody Complex

$\text{EnzAgAb}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Enzyme-antigen Conjugate -Antibody Complex

k_a = Rate Constant of Association

k_{-a} = Rate Constant of Disassociation

$K = k_a / k_{-a}$ = Equilibrium Constant

After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is inversely proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen concentration, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

A. Human Serum References – 1ml/vial - Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of serum reference for thyroxine at concentrations of 0 (A), 2.0 (B), 5.0 (C), 10.0 (D), 15.0 (E) and 25.0 (F) µg/dl. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added. **For SI units: µg/dl x 12.9 = nmol/L**

B. T4-Enzyme Reagent – 1.5ml/vial - Icon E

One (1) vial of thyroxine-horse radish peroxidase (HRP) conjugate in a bovine albumin-stabilizing matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

C. T3/T4 Conjugate Buffer – 13 ml - Icon B

One (1) bottle reagent containing buffer, red dye, preservative, and binding protein inhibitors. Store at 2-8°C.

D. T4 Antibody Coated Plate – 96 wells - Icon Y

One 96-well microplate coated with sheep anti-thyroxine serum and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20ml - Icon D

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate A – 7ml/vial - Icon S^A

One (1) bottle containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Substrate B – 7ml/vial - Icon S^B

One (1) bottle containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

H. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial - Icon C

One (1) bottle containing a strong acid (1.0N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

I. Product Insert.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette capable of delivering 25µl & 50µl volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml and 0.350ml volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Adjustable volume (20-200µl) and (200-1000µl) dispenser(s) for conjugate and substrate preparation
- Microplate washer or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
- Test tubes for preparation of enzyme conjugate.
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

For In Vitro Diagnostic Use

Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA required tests. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood; serum or plasma in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants (for serum) or evacuated tube(s) containing EDTA or heparin. Allow the blood to clot for serum samples. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum or plasma from the cells.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.050ml of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the hypothyroid, euthyroid and hyperthyroid range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. The individual laboratory should set acceptable assay performance limits. In addition, maximum absorbance should be consistent with past experience. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. Working Reagent A = T4-Enzyme Conjugate Solution

Dilute the T4-enzyme conjugate 1:11 with Total T3/T4 conjugate buffer in a suitable container. For example, dilute 160µl of conjugate with 1.6ml of buffer for 16 wells (A slight excess of solution is made). This reagent should be used within twenty-four hours for maximum performance of the assay. Store at 2-8°C.

General Formula:

Amount of Buffer required = Number of wells * 0.1
Quantity of T4 Enzyme necessary = # of wells * 0.01
i.e. = 16 x 0.1 = 1.6ml for Total T3/T4 conjugate buffer
16 x 0.01 = 0.16ml (160µl) for T4 enzyme conjugate

2. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store diluted buffer at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.

3. Working Substrate Solution

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note1 : Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum references and controls to room temperature (20 - 27°C).

*****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional*****

- Format the microplate's wells for each serum reference, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
- Pipette 0.025 ml (25µl) of the appropriate serum reference, control or specimen into the assigned well.
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of Working Reagent A, T4 Enzyme Reagent to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section).
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
- Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 350µl of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION
- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and gently mix for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

Note: For reassaying specimens with concentrations greater than 25 µg/dl, pipet 12.5µl of the specimen and 12.5µl of the 0 serum reference into the sample well (this maintains a uniform protein concentration). Multiply the readout value by 2 to obtain the thyroxine concentration.

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of thyroxine in unknown specimens.

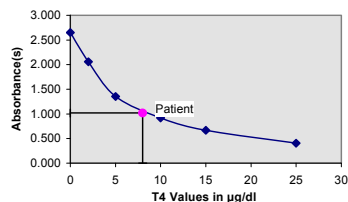
- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding T4 concentration in µg/dl on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Connect the points with a best-fit curve.
- To determine the concentration of T4 for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in µg/dl) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.022) intersects the standard curve at (8 µg/dl) T4 concentration (See Figure 1).

Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (µg/dl)
Cal A	A1	2.648	2.650	0
	B1	2.652		
Cal B	C1	2.090	2.060	2
	D1	2.031		
Cal C	E1	1.344	1.355	5
	F1	1.366		
Cal D	G1	0.897	0.918	10
	H1	0.939		
Cal E	A2	0.676	0.668	15
	B2	0.659		
Cal F	C2	0.408	0.406	25
	D2	0.404		
Ctrl 1	E2	1.425	1.435	4.6
	F2	1.383		
Ctrl 2	G2	0.611	0.613	16.3
	H2	0.608		
Patient	A3	0.984	1.022	8.0
	B3	1.060		

EXAMPLE 1

Figure 1



The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 are for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a standard curve prepared with each assay.

11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator 0 µg/dl should be ≥ 1.3 .
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product is available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.

- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Patient specimens with T4 concentrations greater than 35 µg/dl may be diluted ½ with the '0' serum reference into the sample well; pipet 12.5µl of the specimen and 12.5µl of the '0' serum reference in the sample well to maintain a uniform protein concentration. The sample's concentration is obtained by multiplying the result by the dilution factor, 2.
- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

1. **Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**

- Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- Total serum thyroxine concentration is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: thyroid gland function and its regulation, thyroxine binding globulin (TBG) concentration, and the binding of thyroxine to TBG (3, 4). **Thus, total thyroxine concentration alone is not sufficient to assess clinical status.**
- Total serum thyroxine values may be elevated under conditions such as pregnancy or administration of oral contraceptives. A T3 uptake test may be performed to estimate the relative TBG concentration in order to determine if the elevated T4 is caused by TBG variation.
- A decrease in total thyroxine values is found with protein-wasting diseases, certain liver diseases and administration of testosterone, diphenylhydantoin or salicylates. A table of interfering drugs and conditions, which affect total thyroxine values, has been compiled by the Journal of the American Association of Clinical Chemists.

"NOT INTENDED FOR NEWBORN SCREENING"

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of euthyroid adult population was undertaken to determine expected values for the tT4 AccuBind™ ELISA Test System. The mean (X) values, standard deviations (σ) and expected ranges (±2 σ) are presented in Table 1.

TABLE 1 Expected Values for the T4 ELISA Test System (in µg/dl)		
	Male	Female *
Number of Specimens	42	58
Mean (X)	7.6	8.2
Std.Dev (σ)	1.6	1.7
Expected Ranges (±2 σ)	4.4 – 10.8	4.8 – 11.6
*Normal patients with high TBG levels were not excluded except if pregnant.		

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity

of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the tT4 AccuBind™ ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of pool control sera. The number (N), mean values (X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V.) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2 Within Assay Precision (Values in µg/dl)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.%
Low	20	6.87	0.16	2.3
Normal	20	9.95	0.16	1.6
High	20	13.13	0.17	1.3

TABLE 3 Between Assay Precision (Values in µg/dl)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.%
Low	20	5.76	0.37	6.3
Normal	20	9.41	0.57	6.1
High	20	16.18	1.21	7.5

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate over a ten day period.

14.2 Sensitivity

The tT4 AccuBind™ ELISA test system has a sensitivity of 3.2ng/well. This is equivalent to a sample containing a concentration of 0.128 µg/dl. The sensitivity was ascertained by determining the variability of the 0 µg/dl serum calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

The tT4 AccuBind™ ELISA method was compared with a coated tube radioimmunoassay method. Biological specimens from hypothyroid, euthyroid and hyperthyroid populations were used (The values ranged from 0.8µg/dl – 25µg/dl). The total number of such specimens was 131. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the tT4 AccuBind™ ELISA method in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4			
Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
This Method	8.07	y = 0.39+0.952(x)	0.934
Reference	8.06		

Only slight amounts of bias between this method and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The cross-reactivity of the thyroxine antibody to selected substances was evaluated by adding the interfering substance to a serum matrix at various concentrations. The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between dose of interfering substance to dose of thyroxine needed to displace the same amount of conjugate.

Substance	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
l-Thyroxine	1.0000	-
d-Thyroxine	0.9800	10µg/dl
d-Triiodothyronine	0.0150	100µg/dl
l-Triiodothyronine	0.0300	100µg/dl
Iodothyrosine	0.0001	100µg/ml
Diiodothyrosine	0.0001	100µg/ml
Diiodothyronine	0.0001	100µg/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

- Barker S.B., "Determination of Protein Bound Iodine", *Journal Biological Chemistry* **173**, 175 (1948).
- Chopra I.J., Solomon D.H., Ho R.S., "A Radioimmunoassay of Thyroxine", *J. Clinical Endocrinol.* **33**, 865 (1971).
- Young D.S., Pestaner L.C., and Gilberman U., "Effects of Drugs on Clinical Laboratory Tests", *Clinical Chemistry* **21**, 3660 (1975).
- Sterling L., "Diagnosis and Treatment of Thyroid Disease". *Cleveland CRC Press* **19-51** (1975).
- Rae P, Farrar J, Beckett G, Toft A, "Assessment of thyroid status in elderly people". *British Med. Jour.* **307**, 177-180.(1993).
- Charkes ND, "The many causes of subclinical hyperthyroidism". *Thyroid* **6**, 391-396. (1996)
- Chou FF, Wang PV, Huang SC, "Results of Subtotal Thyroidectomy for Graves disease". *Thyroid* **9**, 253-256.
- Muzzaffari EL, Gharib H, "Thyroxine suppressive therapy in patients with nodular thyroid disease". *Ann Intern Med* **128**, 386-394 (1998).
- Attwood EC, Seddon RM, Probert DE: "The T4/TBG ratio and the investigation of thyroid function". *Clin Biochem.* **11**, 218 (1978).
- Jain R, Isaac RM, Gottschalk ME et al: "Transient central hypothyroidism as a cause of failure to thrive in newborns and infants". *J. Endocrinology Invest.* **17**, 631-637 (1994).

Revision: 3 Date: 061112 DCO: 0640
Cat #: 225-300

Size		96(A)	192(B)	480(D)	960(E)
Reagent (µl)	A)	1ml set	1ml set	2ml set	2ml set x2
	B)	1 (1.5ml)	2 (1.5ml)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)
	C)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)	1 (60ml)	2 (60ml)
	D)	1 plate	2 plates	5 plates	10 plates
	E)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)	1 (60ml)	2 (60ml)
	F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)	2 (30ml)
	G)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)	2 (30ml)
	H)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)	1 (30ml)	2 (30ml)

For Orders and Inquiries, please contact

Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Email: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Web: www.monobind.com

Please visit our website to learn more about our other interesting products and services.



EC REP CEpartner4U, Esdoornlaan 13,
3951DB Maarn, The Netherlands
www.cepartner4u.eu



Thyrotropin (TSH) Test System

Product Code: 325-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Thyrotropin Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Measurement of the serum concentration of thyrotropin (TSH), a glycoprotein with a molecular weight of 28,000 Daltons and secreted from the anterior pituitary, is generally regarded as the most sensitive indicator available for the diagnosis of primary and secondary (pituitary) hypothyroidism.^{1,2} The structure of human TSH is similar to that of the pituitary and placental gonadotropins, consisting of an 89-amino acid α -subunit which is similar or identical between these hormones and a 115-amino acid β -subunit, which apparently confers hormonal specificity. The production of the 2 subunits is separately regulated with apparent excess production of the α -subunit. The TSH molecule has a linear structure consisting of the protein core with carbohydrate side chains; the latter accounts for 16% of the molecular weight.

TSH measurements are equally useful in differentiating secondary and tertiary (hypothalamic) hypothyroidism from the primary thyroid disease. TSH release from the pituitary is regulated by thyrotropin releasing factor (TRH), which is secreted by the hypothalamus, and by direct action of T4 and triiodothyronine (T3), the thyroid hormones, at the pituitary. Increase levels of T3 and T4 reduces the response of the pituitary to the stimulatory effects of TRH. In secondary and tertiary hypothyroidism, concentrations of T4 are usually low and TSH levels are generally low or normal. Either pituitary TSH deficiency (secondary hypothyroidism) or insufficiency of stimulation of the pituitary by TRH (tertiary hypothyroidism) causes this. The TRH stimulation test differentiates these conditions. In secondary hypothyroidism, TSH response to TRH is blunted while a normal or delayed response is obtained in tertiary hypothyroidism.

Further, the advent of immunoassay methods has provided the laboratory with sufficient sensitivity to enable the differentiating of hyperthyroidism from euthyroid population and extending the usefulness of TSH measurements. This method is a second-generation assay, which provides the means for discrimination in the hyperthyroid-euthyroid range. The functional sensitivity (<20% between assay CV) of the one-hour procedure is 0.195 μ U/ml while the two-hour procedure has a functional sensitivity of 0.095 μ U/ml.³

In this method, TSH calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated monoclonal and enzyme labeled antibodies are added and the reactants mixed. Reaction between the various TSH antibodies and native TSH forms a sandwich complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well.

After the completion of the required incubation period, the antibody bound enzyme-thyrotropin conjugate is separated from

the unbound enzyme-thyrotropin conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

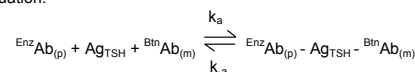
The employment of several serum references of known thyrotropin levels permits construction of a dose response curve of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with thyrotropin concentration.

3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoassay (TYPE 3):

The essential reagents required for an immunoassay assay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme conjugated and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, **in excess**, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-TSH antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies, without competition or steric hindrance, to form a soluble sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



$\text{Biot-Ab}_{(m)}$ = Biotinylated Monoclonal Antibody (Excess Quantity)

Ag-TSH = Native Antigen (Variable Quantity)

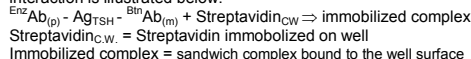
$\text{Enz-Ab}_{(p)}$ = Enzyme-Polyclonal Antibody (Excess Quantity)

$\text{Enz-Ab}_{(p)} - \text{Ag-TSH} - \text{Biot-Ab}_{(m)}$ = Antigen-Antibodies Sandwich Complex

k_a = Rate Constant of Association

k_a = Rate Constant of Dissociation

Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:



After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

A. TSH Calibrators – 1ml/vial - Icons A-G

Seven (7) vials of references for TSH Antigen at levels of 0(A), 0.5(B), 2.5(C), 5.0(D), 10(E), 20(F) and 40(G) μ U/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.

Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the WHO 2nd IRP 80/558.

B. TSH Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled affinity purified polyclonal goat antibody, biotinylated monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.

C. Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells - Icon

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20 ml/ml - Icon

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Substrate A – 7ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

H. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

1. Pipette(s) capable of delivering 0.050ml (50 μ l) and 0.100ml (100 μ l) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
2. Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml (100 μ l) and 0.350ml (350 μ l) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5% (optional).
3. Microplate washer or a squeeze bottle (optional).
4. Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
5. Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
6. Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
7. Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
8. Timer.
9. Storage container for storage of wash buffer.
10. Distilled or deionized water.
11. Quality Control Materials.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV antibodies by FDA required tests. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS.

Safe disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type, and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or gel barrier. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, (100 μ l) 0.100 ml of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal, and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. The individual laboratory should set acceptable assay performance limits. Other parameters that should be monitored include the 80, 50 and 20% intercepts of the dose response curve for run-to-run reproducibility. In addition, maximum absorbance should be consistent with past experience. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in

experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or de-ionized water in a suitable storage container. Store at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.

2. Working Substrate Solution – Stable for one year

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).

****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional****

1. Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
2. Pipette 0.050 ml (50 μ l) of the appropriate serum reference, control or specimen into the assigned well.
3. Add 0.100 ml (100 μ l) of the TSH Enzyme Reagent to each well. **It is very important to dispense all reagents close to the bottom of the coated well.**
4. Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
5. Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature. ******
6. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, tap and blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
7. Add 0.350ml (350 μ l) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section) decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
8. Add 0.100 ml (100 μ l) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
9. **DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION**
9. Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
10. Add 0.050ml (50 μ l) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
11. Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

****** For better low-end sensitivity (< 0.5 μ U/ml), incubate 120 minutes at room temperature. The 40 μ U/ml calibrator should be excluded since absorbance over 3.0 units will be experienced. Follow the remaining steps.

Note: Dilute samples reading over 40 μ U/ml by 1:5 and 1:10 with TSH '0' Calibrator. Multiply the results by the dilution factor to obtain accurate results.

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of thyrotropin in unknown specimens.

1. Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1
2. Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding TSH concentration in μ U/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).

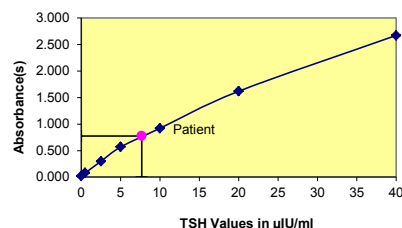
3. Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
4. To determine the concentration of TSH for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in $\mu\text{IU/ml}$) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (0.775) intersects the dose response curve at (7.66 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$) TSH concentration (See Figure 1).

Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assay may also be used for the data reduction. If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs	Mean Abs	Value ($\mu\text{IU/ml}$)
Cal A	A1	0.018	0.019	0
	B1	0.021		
Cal B	C1	0.076	0.079	0.5
	D1	0.082		
Cal C	E1	0.302	0.298	2.5
	F1	0.293		
Cal D	G1	0.556	0.567	5.0
	H1	0.577		
Cal E	A2	0.926	0.921	10
	B2	0.916		
Cal F	C2	1.610	1.619	20
	D2	1.629		
Cal G	E2	2.694	2.671	40
	F2	2.647		
Control	G2	0.800	0.775	7.66
	H2	0.751		
Patient	A3	1.391	1.383	16.65
	B3	1.375		

Figure 1



*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 are for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

1. The absorbance of calibrator 'G' (40 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$) should be ≥ 1.3 .
2. Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product is available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

1. It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
2. Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
3. Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
4. If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
5. The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in

the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.

6. Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
7. Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
8. Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
9. Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind IFU may yield inaccurate results.
10. Patient specimens with TSH concentrations over 40 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$ may be diluted (1:5 or 1:10) with the '0' calibrator and re-assayed. The sample's concentration is obtained by multiplying the result by the dilution factor.
11. All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
12. It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
13. Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

1. **Measurement and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
2. Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
3. The reagents for the test system have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. 'Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays' Clin. Chem. 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings. For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
4. If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, Monobind shall have no liability.
5. If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
6. Serum TSH concentration is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: hypothalamus gland function, thyroid gland function, and the responsiveness of pituitary to TRH. **Thus, thyrotropin concentration alone is not sufficient to assess clinical status.**

7. Serum TSH values may be elevated by pharmacological intervention. Domperidone, amiodazone, iodide, phenobarbital, and phenytoin have been reported to increase TSH levels.
8. A decrease in thyrotropin values has been reported with the administration of propranolol, methimazol, dopamine and d-thyroxine.⁴
9. Genetic variations or degradation of intact TSH into subunits may affect the binding characteristics of the antibodies and influence the final result. Such samples normally exhibit different results among various assay systems due to the reactivity of the antibodies involved.

"NOT INTENDED FOR NEWBORN SCREENING"

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of euthyroid adult population was undertaken to determine expected values for the TSH AccuBind® ELISA Test System. The number and determined range are given in Table 1. A nonparametric method (95% Percentile Estimate) was used.

TABLE 1 Expected Values for the TSH ELISA Test System (in $\mu\text{IU/ml}$)		
Number	139	2.5 Percentile-70% Conf Int
Low Normal	0.39	Low Range 0.28 – 0.53
High Normal	6.16	High Range 5.60 – 6.82

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the TSH AccuBind® test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of pool control sera. The number (N), mean (X) value, standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V.) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2

Within Assay Precision (Values in $\mu\text{IU/ml}$)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	24	0.37	0.03	8.1%
Pool 2	24	6.75	0.43	6.4%
Pool 3	24	29.30	1.94	6.6%

TABLE 3

Between Assay Precision* (Values in $\mu\text{IU/ml}$)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	10	0.43	0.04	9.3%
Pool 2	10	6.80	0.54	7.9%
Pool 3	10	28.40	1.67	5.9%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate over seven days.

14.2 Sensitivity

The sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the 0 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$ serum calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose:

For 1 hr incubation = 0.078 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$

For 2 hr incubation = 0.027 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$

14.3 Accuracy

The TSH AccuBind® ELISA test system was compared with a reference immunochemiluminescence assay. Biological specimens from hypothyroid, euthyroid and hyperthyroid populations were used (The values ranged from 0.01 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$ – 61 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$). The total number of such specimens was 241. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the TSH AccuBind® ELISA method in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
Monobind	4.54	$y = 0.47 + 0.968 (x)$	0.995
Reference	4.21		

Only slight amounts of bias between the TSH AccuBind® ELISA method and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The cross-reactivity of the TSH AccuBind® ELISA test system to selected substances was evaluated by adding the interfering substance to a serum matrix at various concentrations. The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between dose of interfering substance to dose of thyrotropin needed to produce the same absorbance.

Substance	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
Thyrotropin (hTSH)	1.0000	-
Foliotropin (hFSH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Lutropin Hormone (hLH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Chorionic	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Gonadotropin (hCG)		

14.5 Correlation between 1 hr and 2 hr incubation

The one- (1) hr and two (2) hr (optional) incubation procedures were compared. Thirty (30) biological specimens (ranging from 0.1 – 18.5 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$) were used. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the 2 hr procedure (y) in comparison with the 1 hr method (x). Excellent agreement is evidenced by the correlation coefficient, slope and intercept: $Y = 0.986 (x) + 0.119$ Regression Correlation = 0.998

15.0 REFERENCES

1. Hopton MR, & Harrap JJ, "Immunoradiometric assay of thyrotropin as a first line thyroid function test in the routine laboratory", *Clinical Chemistry*, 32, 691 (1986).
2. Caldwell, G et al, "A new strategy for thyroid function testing", *Lancet*, I, 1117 (1985).
3. Young DS, Pestaner LC, and Gilberman U, "Effects of Drugs on Clinical Laboratory Tests", *Clinical Chemistry*, 21, 3660 (1975).
4. Spencer, CA, et al, "Interlaboratory/Intermethod differences in Functional Sensitivity of Immunometric Assays of Thyrotropin (TSH) and Impact on Reliability of Measurement of Subnormal Concentrations of TSH", *Clinical Chemistry*, 41, 367 (1995).
5. Beck-Pecoz P, Persani L, "Variable biological activity of thyrotropin stimulating hormone", *Eur J Endocrinol*, 131, 331-340 (1994).
6. Braverman, LE, "Evaluation of thyroid status in patients with thyrotoxicosis", *Clin Chem*, 42, 174-181 (1996).
7. Fisher, DA, "Physiological variations in thyroid hormones. Physiological and pathophysiological considerations", *Clin Chem*, 42, 135-139 (1996).

Revision: 4 Date: 2019-Jul-16 DCO: 1353

MP325 Product Code: 325-300

Size	96(A)	192(B)	480(D)	960(E)
A)	1ml set	1ml set	2ml set	2ml set x2
B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)	1 (60ml)	2 (60ml)
C)	1 plate	2 plates	5 plates	10 plates
D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)	1 (60ml)	2 (60ml)
E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)	2 (30ml)
F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)	2 (30ml)
G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)	1 (30ml)	2 (30ml)

For Orders and Inquiries, please contact

Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2655 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com

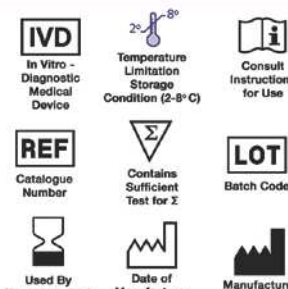


CEPartner4U, Esdoornlaan 13
3951 DB Masm, The Netherlands
www.cepartner4u.eu

Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols

(EN 980/ISO 15223)



EC REP
Authorized Rep in European Country

CE
European Conformity



Follicle Stimulating Hormone (FSH) Test System Product Code: 425-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Follicle Stimulating Hormone Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric.

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Follicle Stimulating hormone (FSH) is a glycoprotein consisting of two subunits with an approximate molecular mass of 35,500 daltons. The α -subunit is similar to other pituitary hormones [luteinizing stimulating hormone (LH), thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH) and chorionic gonadotropin (CG)] while the β -subunit is unique. The β -subunit confers the biological activity to the molecule. Stimulation by gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) causes release of FSH, as well as LH, from the pituitary and is transported by the blood to their sites of action, the testes or ovary.

In men, FSH acts on the Sertoli cells of the testis, stimulating the synthesis of inhibin, which appears to specifically inhibit further FSH secretion, and androgen-binding protein. Thus, it indirectly supports spermatogenesis. In women, FSH acts on the granulosa cells of the ovary, stimulating steroidogenesis. All ovulatory menstrual cycles have a characteristic pattern of FSH, as well as LH, secretion. The menstrual cycle is divided into a follicular phase and a luteal phase by the midcycle surge of the gonadotropins (LH and FSH). As the follicular phase progresses, FSH concentration decreases. Near the time ovulation occurs, about midcycle, FSH peaks (lesser in magnitude than LH) to its highest level.

The clinical usefulness of the measurement of Follicle Stimulating hormone (FSH) in ascertaining the homeostasis of fertility regulation via the hypothalamic - pituitary - gonadal axis has been well established.^{1,2}

In this method, FSH calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated monoclonal and enzyme labeled antibodies (directed against distinct and different epitopes of FSH) are added and the reactants mixed. Reaction between the various FSH antibodies and native FSH forms a sandwich complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well.

After the completion of the required incubation period, the enzyme-Follicle Stimulating Hormone antibody bound conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-follicle stimulating hormone conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

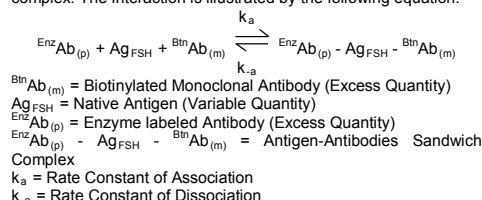
The employment of several serum references of known Follicle Stimulating Hormone levels permits construction of a dose response curve of activity and concentration. From comparison to

the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with Follicle Stimulating Hormone concentration.

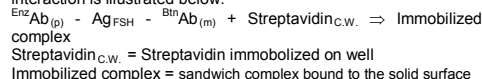
3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoassay (TYPE 3):

The essential reagents required for an immunoassay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, in excess, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-FSH antibody. Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies without competition or steric hindrance to form a soluble sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:



After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

A. FSH Calibrators – 1 ml/vial - Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of references for FSH Antigen at levels of 0(A), 5(B), 10(C), 25(D), 50(E) and 100(F) mIU/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.

Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the WHO 2nd IRP (78/549).

B. FSH Enzyme Reagent – 13 ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial-containing enzyme labeled antibody, biotinylated monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.

C. Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells - Icon

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20 ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Substrate A – 7.0ml/vial - Icon S^A

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7.0ml/vial - Icon S^B

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

H. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at**

2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

1. Pipette capable of delivering 0.050ml (50µl) and 0.100ml (100µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
2. Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml (100µl) and 0.350ml (350µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
3. Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
4. Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
5. Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
6. Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
7. Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
8. Timer.
9. Quality control materials

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

**For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.100ml (100µl) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. **Wash Buffer**
Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.
2. **Working Substrate Solution** – Stable for one year
Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

**Note1 : Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.
Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.**

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).

****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional****

1. Format the microplate wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
2. Pipette 0.050 ml (50µl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or specimen into the assigned well.
3. Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of FSH-Enzyme Reagent solution to all wells.
4. Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
5. Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
6. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
7. Add 350µl of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section) decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
8. Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells**
9. **DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION**
Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
10. Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and gently mix for 15-20 seconds). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells**
11. Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of follicle stimulating hormone in unknown specimens.

1. Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
2. Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding FSH concentration in mIU/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
3. Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
4. To determine the concentration of FSH for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in mIU/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.214) intersects the dose response curve at 43.2mIU/ml FSH concentration (See Figure 1).

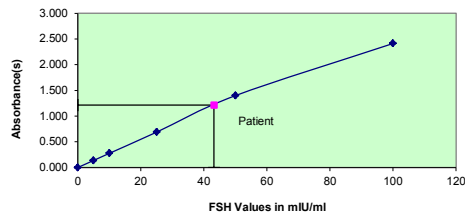
Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 are for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (mIU/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.001	0.001	0
	B1	0.001		
Cal B	C1	0.146	0.139	5
	D1	0.133		
Cal C	E1	0.276	0.277	10
	F1	0.278		
Cal D	G1	0.680	0.689	25
	H1	0.698		
Cal E	A2	1.444	1.399	50
	B2	1.354		
Cal F	C2	2.471	2.412	100
	D2	2.354		
Ctrl 1	E2	0.162	0.157	5.6
	F2	0.152		
Ctrl 2	G2	0.545	0.546	19.9
	H2	0.547		
Patient	A3	1.173	1.214	43.2
	B3	1.255		

Figure 1



11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator F should be ≥ 1.3
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product is available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.

- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis: as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

- Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
- Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- The reagents for the test system have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. 'Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays' Clin. Chem. 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings. For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, Monobind shall have no liability.
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- FSH is suppressed by estrogen but in woman taking oral contraceptives the level may be low or normal. Excessive dieting and weight loss may lead to low gonadotropin concentrations.
- Follicle Stimulating Hormones are dependent upon diverse factors other than pituitary homeostasis. Thus, the determination alone is not sufficient to assess clinical status.

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of an apparent normal adult population was undertaken to determine expected values for the FSH Accubind® ELISA Test System. The expected values are presented in Table 1.

TABLE 1
Expected Values for the FSH Accubind® ELISA Test System
(in mIU/ml 2nd IRP 78/549)

Women		
Follicular phase	3.0 --	12.0
Midcycle	8.0 --	22.0
Luteal phase	2.0 --	12.0
Postmenopausal	35.0 --	151.0
Men		
	1.0 --	14.0

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the FSH Accubind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of control sera. The number (N), mean value (X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2
Within Assay Precision (Values in mIU/ml)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	5.0	0.25	5.4%

Level 2	20	25.0	0.94	3.8%
Level 3	20	40.6	1.64	4.0%

TABLE 3
Between Assay Precision* (Values in mIU/ml)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	4.7	0.42	9.0%
Level 2	20	23.1	1.99	8.6%
Level 3	20	37.8	3.2	8.4%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The Follicle Stimulating Hormone procedure has a sensitivity of 0.006 mIU/well. This is equivalent to a sample containing 0.134mIU/ml FSH concentration. The sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the '0 mIU/ml' calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

This FSH Accubind® ELISA test system was compared with a reference radioimmunoassay. Biological specimens from low, normal, and elevated concentrations were assayed. The total number of such specimens was 106. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the FSH Accubind® ELISA test system in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
Monobind	17.4	$y = 0.98(x) - 1.7$	0.978
Reference	19.5		

Only slight amounts of bias between the FSH Accubind® ELISA test method and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The cross-reactivity of the FSH Accubind® ELISA test system to selected substances was evaluated by adding the interfering substance to a serum matrix at various concentrations. The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between dose of interfering substance to dose of Follicle Stimulating Hormone needed to produce the same absorbance.

Substance	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
Follitropin (FSH)	1.0000	--
Lutropin Hormone (hLH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Thyrotropin (TSH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

- Odell WD, Parlow AF et al, *J Clin Invest*, 47, 2551 (1981).
- Saxena B.B., Demura H.M., et al. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 28, 591 (1968).
- Wennink JM, Delemarre-van de Waal HA, Schoemaker R, Schoemaker J, Schoemaker J. "Luteinizing hormone and follicle stimulating hormone secretion patterns in girls throughout puberty measured using highly sensitive immunoradiometric assays", *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)*, 33, 333-344 (1990).
- Winter JS, Faiman C, "The development of cyclic pituitary-gonadal function in adolescent females", *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 37, 714-718 (1973).
- Simoni M, Gromoll J, Nieschlag E, "The follicle stimulating hormone receptor: biochemistry, molecular biology, physiology and pathophysiology", *Endocr Rev*, 18, 739-773 (1997).
- Vitt UA, Kloosterboer HJ, Rose UM, Mulders JW, Kiesel PS, Bete S, Nayudu PL, "Isoforms of human recombinant follicle-stimulating hormone: comparison of effects on murine follicle development in vitro", *Biol Reprod* 59, 854-861 (1998).
- Layman LC, Lee EJ, Peak DB, Namnoud AB, Vu KV, van Ling BL, Gray MR, McDonough PG, Reindollar RH, Jameson JL, "Delayed puberty and hypogonadism caused by mutations in the follicle-stimulating hormone β subunit gene", *N Engl J Med*, 337, 607-611 (1997).

- Robertson DR, "Circulating half-lives of follicle stimulating hormones and luteinizing hormone in pituitary extracts and isoform fractions of ovariectomized and intact ewes", *Endocrinology*, 129, 1805-1813 (1991).
- Wide L, "Electrophoretic and gel chromatographic analyses of follicle stimulating hormone in human serum", *Ups J Med Sci*, 86, 249-258 (1981).
- Berger P, Bidart JM, Delves PS, Dirnhofer S, Hoermann R, Isaacs N, Jackson A, Klonisch T, Laphorn A, Lund T, Mann K, Roitt I, Schwarz S, Wick G, "Immunohistochemical mapping of gonadotropins", *Mol Cell Endocrinol*, 125, 33-43 (1996).

Revision: 4 Date: 2019-Jul-16 DCO: 1353
MP425 Cat #: 425-300

Size	96(A)		192(B)	
	A)	1ml set	B)	1ml set
Reagent (fill)	B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)	
	C)	1 plate	2 plates	
	D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)	
	E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	
	F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	
	G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)	

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

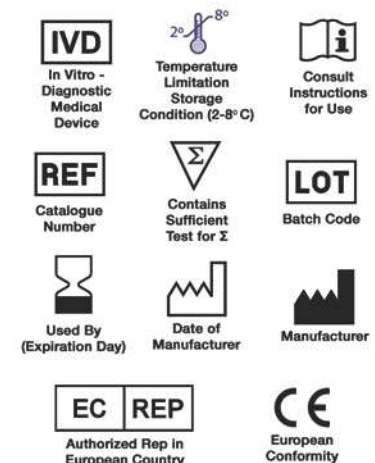
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols
(EN 980/ISO 15223)





Luteinizing Hormone (LH) Test System Product Code: 625-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Luteinizing Hormone Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Luteinizing hormone (LH) is a glycoprotein consisting of two subunits with a molecular mass of 30,000 daltons. The α -subunit is similar to other pituitary hormones follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH) and chorionic gonadotropin (CG) while the β -subunit is unique. The β -subunit confers the biological activity to the molecule. The α -subunit consists of 89 amino acid residues while the β -subunit contains 129 amino acids. The carbohydrate content is between 15% and 30%.

The clinical usefulness of the measurement of luteinizing hormone (LH) in ascertaining the homeostasis of fertility regulation via the hypothalamic - pituitary - gonadal axis has been well established.^{1,2} In addition, the advent of *in vitro* fertilization (IVF) technology to overcome infertility-associated problems has provided the impetus for rapid improvement in LH assay methodology from the technically demanding bioassay³ to the procedurally simple and rapid immunoenzymometric assays.

In this method, LH calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated monoclonal and enzyme labeled antibodies (directed against distinct and different epitopes of LH) are added and the reactants mixed. Reaction between the various LH antibodies and native LH forms a sandwich complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well.

After the completion of the required incubation period, the enzyme-luteinizing hormone antibody bound conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-luteinizing hormone conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

The employment of several serum references of known luteinizing hormone levels permits construction of a dose response curve of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with luteinizing hormone concentration.

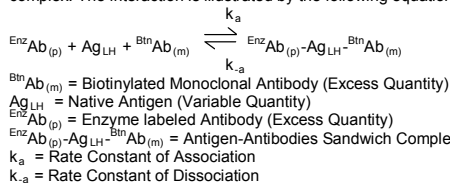
3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoenzymometric assay (TYPE 3):

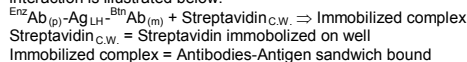
The essential reagents required for an immunoenzymometric assay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, in

excess, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-LH antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies without competition or steric hindrance to form a soluble sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:



After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided

A. LH Calibrators – 1ml/vial – Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of references for LH Antigen at levels of 0(A), 5(B), 25(C), 50(D), 100(E) and 200(F) mIU/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.

Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the WHO 2nd IS 80/552.

B. LH Enzyme Reagent – 13 ml/vial – Icon

One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled affinity purified antibody, biotinylated monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.

C. Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells – Icon

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20 ml/vial – Icon

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Substrate A – 7ml/vial – Icon

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7ml/vial – Icon

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial – Icon

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

H. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

1. Pipette capable of delivering 0.050ml (50μl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
2. Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100 and 0.350ml (100 and 350μl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
3. Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).

4. Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
5. Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
6. Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
7. Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
8. Timer.
9. Quality control materials

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

**For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or gel barrier. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.100 ml (100 μl) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. **Wash Buffer**
Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.
2. **Working Substrate Solution** – Stable for one year
Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

**Note1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.
Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.**

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).

****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional****

1. Format the microplate wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C**
2. Pipette 0.050 ml (50μl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or specimen into the assigned well.
3. Add 0.100 ml (100μl) of LH-Enzyme Reagent to all wells.
4. Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
5. Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
6. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
7. Add 0.350ml (350μl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section) decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
8. Add 0.100 ml (100μl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells**
DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION
9. Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
10. Add 0.050ml (50μl) of stop solution to each well and gently mix for 15-20 seconds). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells**
11. Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of luteinizing hormone (LH) in unknown specimens.

1. Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
2. Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding LH concentration in mIU/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
3. Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
4. To determine the concentration of LH for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in mIU/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.005) intersects the dose response curve at 42.7 mIU/ml LH concentration (See Figure 1).

Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

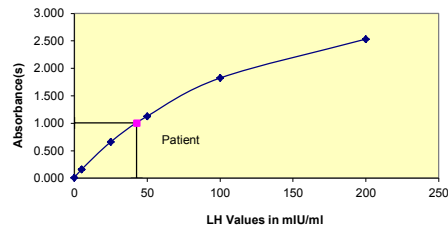
*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (mIU/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.009	0.009	0
	B1	0.009		
Cal B	C1	0.161	0.162	5
	D1	0.163		
Cal C	E1	0.677	0.662	25
	F1	0.647		
Cal D	G1	1.155	1.130	50
	H1	1.106		
Cal E	A2	1.852	1.825	100
	B2	1.797		
Cal F	C2	2.556	2.534	200
	D2	2.512		
Ctrl 1	E2	0.077	0.072	1.9
	F2	0.067		
Ctrl 2	G2	0.582	0.575	20.5
	H2	0.568		
Patient	A3	0.998	1.005	42.7
	B3	1.112		

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

Figure 1



11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of the calibrator 'F' should be ≥ 1.3 .
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product is available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.

- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

1. **Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**

- Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- "The reagents for the test system procedure have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays. (Boscato LM Stuart MC. 'Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays' Clin.Chem. 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be used in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings."
- For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- LH is suppressed by estrogen but in woman taking oral contraceptives the level may be low or normal. Excessive dieting and weight loss may lead to low gonadotropin concentrations.
- Luteinizing hormone is dependent upon diverse factors other than pituitary homeostasis. Thus, the determination alone is not sufficient to assess clinical status.

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of an apparent normal adult population was undertaken to determine expected values for the LH AccuBind® ELISA Test System. The expected values are presented in Table 1.

TABLE 1
Expected Values for the LH ELISA Test System
(in mIU/ml)

Women		
Follicular phase	0.5 --	10.5
Midcycle	18.4 --	61.2
Luteal phase	0.5 --	10.5
Postmenopausal	8.2 --	40.8
Men		
	0.7 --	7.4

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values, which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal" persons, is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons, each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the LH AccuBind® ELISA Test System were determined by analyses on three different levels of control sera. The number (N), mean value (X),

standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V.) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2
Within Assay Precision (Values in mIU/ml)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	1.4	0.10	6.8%
Level 2	20	21.6	0.85	3.9%
Level 3	20	58.3	2.10	3.6%

TABLE 3
Between Assay Precision* (Values in mIU/ml)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	1.6	0.12	7.8%
Level 2	20	21.5	2.32	10.8%
Level 3	20	55.4	5.34	9.6%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The LH AccuBind® ELISA Test System has a sensitivity of 0.003mIU/well. This is equivalent to a sample containing 0.054 mIU/ml LH concentration. The analytical sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the '0 mIU/ml' calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

This LH AccuBind® ELISA Test System was compared with a reference radioimmunoassay. Biological specimens from normal, and pregnant populations were assayed. The total number of such specimens was 110. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the LH ELISA method in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
This Method	14.8	$y = 0.081 + 0.93(x)$	0.989
Reference Method	15.1		

Only slight amounts of bias between the LH AccuBind® ELISA Test System and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The cross-reactivity of the LH AccuBind® ELISA Test System to selected substances was evaluated by adding the interfering substance to a serum matrix at various concentrations. The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between dose of interfering substance to dose of Luteinizing Hormone needed to produce the same absorbance.

Substance	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
Lutropin (LH)	1.0000	---
β -LH subunit	1.0800	---
Follitropin (FSH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Chorionic gonadotropin (CG)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Thyrotropin (TSH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

- Kosasa T.S., "Measurement of Human Luteinizing Hormone", *Journal of Reproductive Medicine*, 26, 201-6 (1981).
- Danzer H, Braunstein GD, et al, "Maternal Serum Human Chorionic Gonadotropin Concentrations and Fetal Sex Predictions", *Fertility and Sterility*, 34, 336-40 (1980).
- Braunstein GD, et al, "Serum Human Luteinizing Hormone Levels through Normal Pregnancy", *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*, 126, 678-81 (1976).
- Goldstein DP, and Kosasa T, "The Subunit Radioimmunoassay for LH Clinical Application", *Gynecology*, 6, 45-84 (1975).
- Batzer F, "Hormonal Evaluation of Early Pregnancy", *Fertility and Sterility*, 34, 1-12 (1980).

- Braunstein, G.D., et al., "First-Trimester Luteinizing Hormone Measurements as an Aid to the Diagnosis of Early Pregnancy Disorders", *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology* 131, 25-32 (1978).
- Lenton E, Neal L and Sulaiman R, "Plasma Concentrations of Human Gonadotropin from the time of Implantation until the Second Week of Pregnancy", *Fertility and Sterility*, 37, 773-78 (1982).

Revision: 5 Date: 2019-Jul-16 DCO: 1353
Product Code: 625-300
MP625

Size		96(A)	192(B)
Reagent (fill)	A)	1ml set	1ml set
	B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)
	C)	1 plate	2 plates
	D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)
	E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

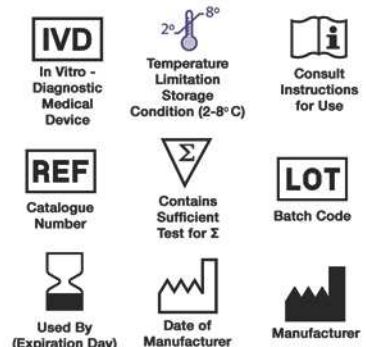
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 980/ISO 15223)





Prolactin Hormone (PRL) Test System Product Code: 725-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Prolactin Hormone Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Prolactin hormone (PRL), secreted from the lactotrophs of the anterior pituitary, is a protein consisting of a single polypeptide chain containing approximately 200 amino acids. The primary biological action of the hormone is on the mammary gland where it is involved in the growth of the gland and in the induction and maintenance of milk production. There is evidence to suggest that prolactin may be involved in steroidogenesis in the gonad, acting synergistically with luteinizing hormone (LH). High levels of prolactin appear to inhibit steroidogenesis as well as inhibiting LH and follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) synthesis at the pituitary gland.^{1,2}

The clinical usefulness of the measurement of prolactin hormone (PRL) in ascertaining the diagnosis of hyperprolactinemia and for the subsequent monitoring the effectiveness of the treatment has been well established.^{3,4}

In this method, PRL calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated monoclonal and enzyme labeled antibodies (directed against distinct and different epitopes of PRL) are added and the reactants mixed. Reaction between the various PRL antibodies and native PRL forms a sandwich complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well.

After the completion of the required incubation period, the enzyme-prolactin hormone antibody bound conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-prolactin hormone conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

The employment of several serum references of known prolactin hormone levels permits the construction of a dose response curve of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with prolactin hormone concentration.

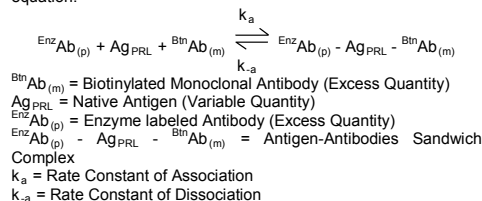
3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoassay (TYPE 3):

The essential reagents required for an immunoassay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme labeled and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, in excess, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a

microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-PRL antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies, without competition or steric hindrance, to form a soluble sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:
 $\text{EnzAb}_{(m)} - \text{AgPRL} - \text{BiotAb}_{(m)} + \text{Streptavidin}_{C.W.} \Rightarrow \text{immobilized complex}$
 Streptavidin_{C.W.} = Streptavidin immobilized on well
 Immobilized complex = sandwich complex bound to the well

After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

A. PRL Calibrators – 1 ml/vial - Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of references for PRL antigen in human serum at levels of 0(A), 5(B), 10(C), 25(D), 50(E) and 100(F) ng/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.

Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the WHO 3rd IS (84/500).

B. PRL Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial - Icon B

One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled antibody, biotinylated monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.

C. Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells – Icon D

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20 ml - Icon A

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Substrate A – 7ml/vial - Icon A

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7ml/vial - Icon B

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial – Icon C

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

H. Product Instructions

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette capable of delivering 0.025 and 0.050ml (25 and 50µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100 and 0.350ml (100 and 350µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate reader with 450 & 620nm filters.

- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

**For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.050ml (50µl) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store at room temperature 20-27°C for up to 60 days.

2. Working Substrate Solution – Stable for one year

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).

****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional****

- Format the microplate wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C**
- Pipette 0.025 ml (25µl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or specimen into the assigned well.
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of PRL Enzyme Reagent solution to all wells.
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
- Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 0.350ml (350µl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells**
- DO NOT SHAKE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION**
- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and gently mix for 15-20 seconds). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of prolactin hormone (PRL) in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding PRL concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the concentration of PRL for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in ng/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.374) intersects the dose response curve at (36.1 ng/ml) PRL concentration (See Figure 1).

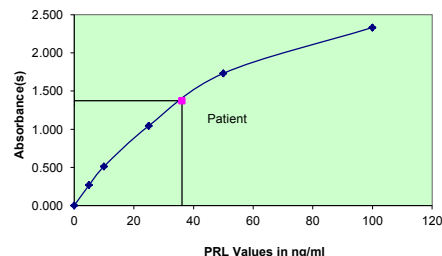
Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (ng/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.001	0.003	0
	B1	0.005		
Cal B	C1	0.278	0.269	5
	D1	0.260		
Cal C	E1	0.502	0.513	10
	F1	0.524		
Cal D	G1	1.065	1.045	25
	H1	1.024		
Cal E	A2	1.730	1.732	50
	B2	1.733		
Cal F	C2	2.359	2.333	100
	D2	2.307		
Ctrl 1	E2	0.292	0.311	5.8
	F2	0.330		
Ctrl 2	G2	0.715	0.714	14.9
	H2	0.713		
Patient	A3	1.407	1.374	36.1
	B3	1.341		

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 are for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

Figure 1



11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

1. The absorbance (OD) of calibrator 100 ng/ml should be ≥ 1.3 .
2. Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

1. It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
2. Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
3. Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
4. If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
5. The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
6. Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
7. Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
8. Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
9. Patient specimens with abnormally high prolactin levels can cause a hook effect, that is, paradoxical low absorbance results. If this is suspected, dilute the specimen 1/100 with '0' calibrator; reassay (multiply the result by 100). However, values as high as 3000ng/ml have been found to absorb greater than the absorbance of the highest calibrator
10. Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind IVD may yield inaccurate results.
11. All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
12. It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
13. Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

1. **Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
2. Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.

3. The reagents for the test system have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. 'Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays' Clin. Chem. 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings. For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
4. If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
5. If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
6. Patients receiving preparations of mouse monoclonal antibodies for diagnosis or therapy may contain human anti-mouse antibodies (HAMA) and may show either falsely elevated or depressed values when assayed.
7. Pregnancy, lactation, and the administration of oral contraceptives can cause an increase in the level of Prolactin.
8. Drugs such as morphine, reserpine and the psychotropic drugs increase prolactin secretion.^{5,6,7}
9. Since Prolactin hormone concentration is dependent upon diverse factors other than pituitary homeostasis, the determination alone is not sufficient to assess clinical status.

13.0 EXPECTED RANGE OF VALUES

A study of an apparent normal adult population was undertaken to determine expected values for the PRL AccuBind® ELISA test system. The expected values (95% confidence intervals) are presented in Table 1.

TABLE 1
Expected Values for the PRL AccuBind® ELISA (in ng/ml)

Women		
Adult (Number = 70)	1.2 --	19.5
Postmenopausal (Number = 10)	1.5 --	18.5
Men		
Adult (Number = 50)	1.8 --	17.0

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the PRL AccuBind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of control sera. The number (N), mean value (X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V.) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2 Within Assay Precision (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	5.4	0.23	4.3%
Level 2	20	18.4	0.67	3.6%
Level 3	20	40.8	2.78	6.8%

TABLE 3 Between Assay Precision* (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	5.8	0.57	9.8%
Level 2	20	19.8	1.73	8.8%
Level 3	20	43.8	2.97	6.8%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The PRL AccuBind® ELISA test system has a sensitivity of 0.004 ng/well. This is equivalent to a sample containing 0.150 ng/ml PRL concentration. The analytical sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the '0 ng/ml' calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

The Prolactin AccuBind® ELISA test system was compared with a reference chemiluminometric (ICMA) method. Biological specimens from normal and pregnant populations were assayed. The total number of such specimens was 65. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the PRL AccuBind® ELISA in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4			
Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
Monobind Reference	15.5	$y = 0.83 + 0.97(x)$	0.956

Only slight amounts of bias between the PRL AccuBind® ELISA method and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The cross-reactivity of the PRL AccuBind® ELISA test system to selected substances was evaluated by adding the interfering substance to a serum matrix at various concentrations. The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between dose of interfering substance to dose of prolactin hormone needed to produce the same absorbance.

Substance	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
Prolactin Hormone (PRL)	1.0000	--
Luteinizing Hormone (LH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Foliotropin (FSH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Chorionic gonadotropin (CG)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Thyrotropin (TSH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml
Growth Hormone (GH)	< 0.0001	1000ng/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

1. Maddox PR, Jones DL, Mansel RE, *Acta Endocrinol*, 125, 621 (1991).
2. Gonzales E.R., *JAMA*, 242, 401 (1979).
3. Tolis G., *Hosp Pract*, 15, 85 (1980).
4. Balagura S, Frantz AG, Houseplan EM, *J Neurosurg*, 51, 42 (1979).
5. Friesen H, Hwang P, *Ann Rev Med*, 24, 251 (1973).
6. Frantz A. G., *N Eng J Med*, 298, 201 (1978).
7. Parkes DN, *J Med*, 301, 873 (1979).
8. Tietz N, *Clinical Guide to Laboratory Tests*, WB Saunders, Philadelphia, London, 2nd Ed. (1992).
9. Jackson RD, Wortsman J, Malarky WB, "Persistence of large molecular weight prolactin secretions during pregnancy in women with macroprolactinemia and its presence in fetal cord blood", *J Clin Endo & Metabol*, 68, 1046-50 (1989).
10. Fraser IS, Lun ZG, Zhou JP, Herrington AC, McCarron G, Caterson I, et al, "Detailed assessment of big prolactin in women with hyperprolactinemia and normal ovary function", *J Clin Endo & Metabol*, 69, 585-592 (1989).
11. Pasini F, Bergamini CM, Malfaccini M, Cocciolo G, Linciano M, Jacobs M, Bagni B, "Multiple molecular forms of prolactin during pregnancy in women", *J Endocrinol*, 106, 81-86 (1985).

Revision: 4 Date: 2019-Jul-16 DCO: 1353
MP725 Product Code: 725-300

Reagent (fill)	Size	96(A)	192(B)
A)	1ml set	1ml set	
B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)	
C)	1 plate	2 plates	
D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)	
E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	
F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	
G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)	

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

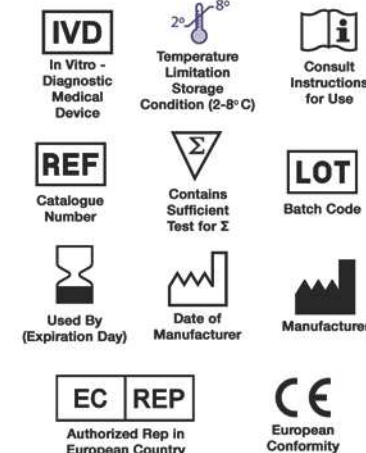
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 980/ISO 15223)





Thyroglobulin Ab (Anti-Tg) Test System Product Code: 1025-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Thyroglobulin (Tg) Autoantibodies in Human Serum or Plasma by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric. Measurements of Tg autoantibodies may aid in the diagnosis of certain thyroid diseases such as Hashimoto's and Grave's as well as nontoxic goiter.

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Antibodies to thyroglobulin have been shown to be characteristically present from patients with thyroiditis and primary thyrotoxicosis.^{1,2} This has led to the clinical measurement becoming a valuable tool in the diagnosis of thyroid dysfunction. Passive Hemagglutination (PHA) methods have been employed in the past for measurements of antibodies to Tg. PHA tests do not have the sensitivity of enzyme immunoassay and are limited by subjective interpretation. This procedure, with the enhanced sensitivity of EIA, permits the detectability of subclinical levels of antibodies to Tg. In addition, the results are quantitated by a spectrophotometer, which eliminates subjective interpretation.

Monobind's microplate enzyme immunoassay methodology provides the technician with optimum sensitivity while requiring few technical manipulations. In this method, serum reference, diluted patient specimen, or control is first added to a microplate well. Biotinylated thyroglobulin (Tg) is added, and then the reactants are mixed. Reaction results between the autoantibodies to Tg and the biotinylated Tg to form an immune complex, which is deposited to the surface of streptavidin coated wells through the high affinity reaction of biotin and streptavidin.

After the completion of the required incubation period, aspiration or decantation separates the reactants that are not attached to the wells. An enzyme anti-human IgG conjugate is then added to permit quantitation of reaction through interacting with human IgG of the immune complex. After washing, the enzyme activity is determined by reaction with substrate to produce color.

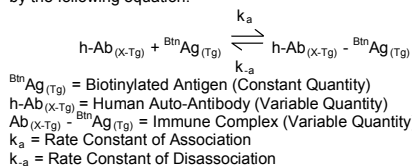
The employment of several serum references of known antibody activity permits construction of a graph of enzyme and antibody activities. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's enzyme activity can be correlated with autoimmune antibody level.

3.0 PRINCIPLE

A Sequential Sandwich ELISA Method (TYPE 1)

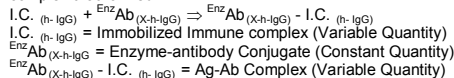
The reagents required for the sequential ELISA assay include immobilized antigen, circulating autoantibody and enzyme-linked species-specific antibody. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated thyroglobulin antigen.

Upon mixing biotinylated antigen and a serum containing the autoantibody, reaction results between the antigen and the antibody to form an immune-complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antigen. This interaction is illustrated below:
 $\text{h-Ab}_{(X-Tg)} - \text{B}^{\text{tn}}\text{Ag}_{(Tg)} + \text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}} \rightarrow \text{immobilized complex (IC)}$
 $\text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Streptavidin immobilized on well
 $\text{Immobilized complex (IC)}$ = sandwich complex bound to the solid surface

After the incubation time, the well is washed to separate the unbound components by aspiration and/or decantation. The enzyme linked species-specific antibody (anti-h-IgG) is then added to the microwells. This conjugates binds to the immune complex that formed.



The anti-h-IgG enzyme conjugate that binds to the immune complex in a second incubation is separated from unreacted material by a wash step. The enzyme activity in this fraction is directly proportional to the antibody concentration in the specimen. By utilizing several different serum references of known antibody activity, a reference curve can be generated from which the antibody activity of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

A. Anti-Tg Calibrators – 1ml/vial Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of references for anti-Tg at levels of 0(A), 50(B), 125(C), 500(D), 1000(E), and 2000(F) IU/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.

Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using the 1st International Reference Preparation, which was assayed against the Medical Research Council (MRC) Research Standard A 65/93 for anti-thyroglobulin activity.

B. Tg Biotin Reagent – 13ml/vial – Icon V

One (1) vial of biotinylated thyroglobulin stabilized in a buffering matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

C. x-Tg Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial - Icon E

One (1) vial of anti-human IgG-horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugate stabilized in a buffered matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells – Icon U

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Serum Diluent – 20ml/vial

One (1) vial of serum diluent concentrate that containing buffer salts and a dye. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20ml/vial - Icon U

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Substrate A – 7ml/vial - Icon S^A

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C. See "Reagent Preparation."

H. Substrate B – 7ml/vial - Icon S^B

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C. See "Reagent Preparation."

I. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial - Icon S^W

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

J. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at**

2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

1. Pipette capable of delivering 0.0101ml (10.1μl) and 0.050ml (50μl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
2. Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100 & 0.350ml (100 & 350μl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
3. Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
4. Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
5. Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
6. Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
7. Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
8. Test tube(s) for patient dilution.
9. Timer.
10. Quality control materials.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

**For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum or plasma in type, and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants (for serum) or evacuated tube(s) containing EDTA or heparin. Allow the blood to clot for serum samples. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum or plasma from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminate devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.100ml (100μl) of the diluted specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the normal, borderline and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. The individual laboratory should set acceptable assay performance limits. In addition, maximum absorbance should be consistent with past experience. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. Serum Diluent

Dilute the serum diluent to 200ml in a suitable container with distilled or deionized water. Store at 2-8°C.

2. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000 ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Diluted buffer can be stored at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.

3. Working Substrate Solution – Stable for one (1) year.

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

4. Patient Sample Dilution (1/100)

Dispense 0.0101ml (10.1μl) of each patient specimen into 1ml (1000μl) of serum diluent. Cover and vortex or mix thoroughly by inversion. Store at 2-8°C for up to forty-eight (48) hours.

Note 1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).

*****Test procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional*****

1. Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
2. Pipette 0.050 ml (50μl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or diluted patient specimen into the assigned well.
3. Add 0.100 ml (100μl) of Tg Biotin Reagent.
4. Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
5. Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
6. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
7. Add 0.350ml (350μl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (blot and tap) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
8. Add 0.100 ml (100μl) of x-Tg Enzyme Reagent to all wells. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
9. **DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER ENZYME ADDITON**
9. Cover and incubate for thirty (30) minutes at room temperature.
10. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
11. Add 0.350ml (350μl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (blot and tap) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
12. Add 0.100 ml (100μl) of Working Substrate Solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**

DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITON

13. Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
14. Add 0.050ml (50μl) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
15. Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

Note: For re-assaying specimens with concentrations greater than 2000 IU/ml, dilute the sample an additional 1:5 or 1:10 using

the original diluted material. Multiply by the dilution factor to obtain the concentration of the specimen.

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A reference curve is used to ascertain the concentration of anti-Tg in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding anti-Tg activity in IU/ml on linear graph paper.
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the level of anti-Tg activity for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in IU/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.387) intersects the dose response curve at 790 IU/ml anti-Tg concentration (See Figure 1).

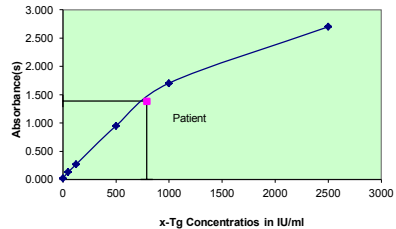
Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assay may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (IU/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.022	0.025	0
	B1	0.028		
Cal B	C1	0.135	0.133	50
	D1	0.131		
Cal C	E1	0.280	0.270	125
	F1	0.261		
Cal D	G1	0.962	0.949	500
	H1	0.936		
Cal E	A2	1.709	1.703	1000
	B2	1.698		
Cal F	C2	2.730	2.698	2000
	D2	2.667		
Patient	E2	1.390	1.387	790
	F2	1.383		

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a standard curve prepared with each assay.

Figure 1



11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator 'F' should be ≥ 1.3 .
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.

- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Very high concentration of anti-Tg in patient specimens can contaminate samples immediately following these extreme levels. Bad duplicates are indicative of cross contamination. Repeat any sample, which follows any patient specimen with over 3.0 units of absorbance.
- Samples, which are contaminated microbiologically, should not be used.
- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

- Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
- Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- The reagents for AccuBind® ELISA procedure have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. 'Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays' Clin. Chem. 1988:3427-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings.
- For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- The presence of autoantibodies to Tg is confirmed when the serum level exceeds 125 IU/ml. The clinical significance of the result, coupled with anti-thyroid peroxidase activity, should be used in evaluating the thyroid condition. However, clinical inferences should not be solely based on this test but rather as an adjunct to the clinical manifestations of the patient and other relevant tests.
- The cost benefits should be considered in the use of thyroglobulin antibodies testing when performed in concert with anti- thyroid peroxidase (TPO). The widespread practice of performing both tests has been questioned.⁴

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of normal population was undertaken to determine expected values for the Anti-Tg AccuBind® test system. The number (n) mean (X) and standard deviation (σ) are given in

Table 1. Values in excess of 125IU/ml are considered positive for the presence of anti-Tg autoantibodies.

Expected Values for Anti-Tg AccuBind® ELISA Test System (In IU/ml)	
Number	100
Mean	74.3
Standard deviation	25.2
Upper 95% (+2 σ) level	124.7

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the Anti-Tg AccuBind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of pool control sera. The number (N), mean value(X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V) for each of these control sera are presented in Tables 2 and 3.

TABLE 2 Within Assay Precision (Values in IU/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	20	65.5	3.3	5.0%
Pool 2	20	385.5	15.5	4.0%
Pool 3	20	1554.4	55.4	3.6%

TABLE 3* Between Assay Precision (Values in IU/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	10	66.8	3.6	5.3%
Pool 2	10	374.2	18.5	4.9%
Pool 3	10	1625.5	65.2	4.0%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate.

12.2Sensitivity

The Anti-Tg AccuBind® ELISA has a sensitivity of 1.94 IU/ml. The sensitivity was ascertained by determining the variability of the '0 IU/ml' calibrator and using the 2 σ (95% certainty) statistics to calculate the minimum dose.

12.3 Accuracy

The Anti-Tg AccuBind® ELISA test system was compared with a reference method. Biological specimens from normals, and disease states populations were used. The disease states included; Hashimoto's thyroiditis, Graves Disease, thyroid nodules as well as thyroid carcinoma. The total number of such specimens was 181. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the anti-Tg AccuBind® ELISA method in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4		
Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis
Monobind	415.6	y = 9.79 + 0.969 (x)
Reference	419.2	0.995

Only slight amounts of bias between the anti-Tg AccuBind® ELISA method and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

Interferences from ANA, DNA, thyroid peroxidase (TPO) and rheumatoid antibodies were found to be insignificant in the assay system.

15.0 REFERENCES

- Vole R., "Autoimmune disease of the endocrine system", Boca Raton FL, CRC Press (1990).
- Vole R., *Clin Chem*, 40, 2132 (1994).

- Beever K, et al, *Clin Chem*, 35, 1949-54 (1989).
- Mak T, *Clin Chem*, 40, 2128 (1994).
- Czarnocka B, Ruff J, Ferrand M, Carayon P, Lissitzky S, "Purification of the human thyroid and its identification as the microsomal antigen involved in the human thyroid disease", *FEBS Letts*,190, 147-52 (1985).
- Portman L, Hamada N, Heinrich G, Degroot LJ, "Anti-Thyroid Peroxidase antibody in patients with autoimmune thyroid disease; Possible identity with anti-microsomal antibody", *J of Clin Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 61, 1001-3 (1985).
- Chiavato L, Pinchera A, "The microsomal-peroxidase antigen: modulation of its expression in thyroid cells", *Autoimmunity* 10(1991).
- Nunez J, Pommier J, "Formation of thyroid hormones", *Vitam Horm*, 39, 175-229 (1982).
- Ekhölm R, "Biosynthesis of thyroid hormones", *Int Rev Cytol*, 120, 243-288 (1990).
- Degroot LJ, "Heterogeneity of human antibodies to TPO Thyroperoxidase", *Thyroid Autoimmunity*, 207, 177-182 (1990).

Revision: 5 Date: 2019-JUL-16 DCO: 1353
MP1025 Product Code: 1025-300

Size	96(A)
Reagent (fll)	A) 1ml set
	B) 1 (13ml)
	C) 1 (13ml)
	D) 1 plate
	E) 1 (20ml)
	F) 1 (20ml)
	G) 1 (7ml)
	H) 1 (7ml)
	I) 1(8ml)

For Orders and Inquires, please contact:

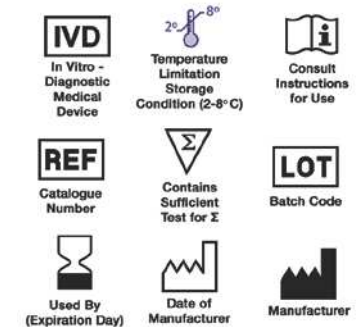
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 980/ISO 15223)





Anti-Thyroid Peroxidase (Anti-TPO) Test System Product Code: 1125-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Thyroid Peroxidase (TPO) Autoantibodies in Human Serum or Plasma by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric. Measurements of TPO autoantibodies may aid in the diagnosis of certain thyroid diseases such as Hashimoto's and Grave's as well as nontoxic goiter.

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Antibodies to thyroid peroxidase have been shown to be characteristically present from patients with Hashimoto thyroiditis (95%), idiopathic myxedema (90%) and Graves Disease (80%)¹. In fact 72% of patients positive for anti-TPO exhibit some degree of thyroid dysfunction.² This has led to the clinical measurement becoming a valuable tool in the diagnosis of thyroid dysfunction.

Measurements of antibodies to TPO have been done in the past by Passive Hemagglutination (PHA). PHA tests do not have the sensitivity of enzyme immunoassay and are limited by subjective interpretation. This procedure, with the enhanced sensitivity of EIA, permits the detectability of subclinical levels of antibodies to TPO. In addition, the results are quantitated by a spectrophotometer, which eliminates subjective interpretation.

Monobind's microplate enzyme immunoassay methodology provides the technician with optimum sensitivity while requiring few technical manipulations. In this method, serum reference, diluted patient specimen, or control is first added to a microplate well. Biotinylated Thyroid Peroxidase Antigen (TPO) is added, and then the reactants are mixed. Reaction results between the autoantibodies to TPO and the biotinylated TPO to form an immune complex, which is deposited to the surface of streptavidin coated wells through the high affinity reaction of biotin and streptavidin.

After the completion of the required incubation period, aspiration or decantation separates the reactants that are not attached to the wells. An enzyme anti-human IgG conjugate is then added to permit quantitation of reaction through interacting with human IgG of the immune complex. After washing, the enzyme activity is determined by reaction with substrate to produce color.

The employment of several serum references of known antibody activity permits construction of a graph of enzyme and antibody activities. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's enzyme activity can be correlated with autoimmune antibody level.

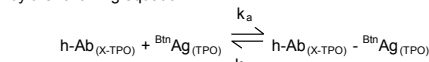
3.0 PRINCIPLE

A Sequential ELISA Method (TYPE 1)

The reagents required for the sequential ELISA assay include immobilized antigen, circulating autoantibody and enzyme-linked

species-specific antibody. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated thyroid peroxidase antigen.

Upon mixing the biotinylated antigen and a serum containing the autoantibody, a reaction results between the antigen and the antibody to form an immune-complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



$\text{B}^{\text{in}}\text{Ag}_{(TPO)}$ = Biotinylated Antigen (Constant Quantity)

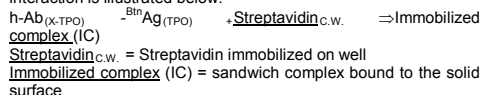
$\text{h-Ab}_{(X-TPO)}$ = Human Auto-Antibody (Variable Quantity)

$\text{Ab}_{(X-TPO)} - \text{B}^{\text{in}}\text{Ag}_{(TPO)}$ = Immune Complex (Variable Quantity)

k_a = Rate Constant of Association

k_a = Rate Constant of Disassociation

Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antigen. This interaction is illustrated below:



After the incubation time, the well is washed to separate the unbound components by aspiration and/or decantation. The enzyme linked species-specific antibody (anti-h-IgG) is then added to the microwells. This conjugates binds to the immune complex that formed.

$\text{I.C.}_{(h-IgG)} + \text{EnzAb}_{(X-h-IgG)} \Rightarrow \text{EnzAb}_{(X-h-IgG)} - \text{I.C.}_{(h-IgG)}$

$\text{I.C.}_{(h-IgG)}$ = Immobilized Immune complex (Variable Quantity)

$\text{EnzAb}_{(X-h-IgG)}$ = Enzyme-antibody Conjugate (Constant Quantity)

$\text{EnzAb}_{(X-h-IgG)} - \text{I.C.}_{(h-IgG)}$ = Ag-Ab Complex (Variable Quantity)

The anti-h-IgG enzyme conjugate that binds to the immune complex in a second incubation is separated from unreacted material by a wash step. The enzyme activity in this fraction is directly proportional to the antibody concentration in the specimen. By utilizing several different serum references of known antibody activity, a reference curve can be generated from which the antibody activity of an unknown can be ascertained

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided

A. Anti-TPO Calibrators – 1ml/vial Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of references for anti-TPO at levels of 0(A), 25(B), 50(C), 100(D), 250(E) and 500(F) IU/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.

Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the Medical Research Council (MRC) International Standard 66/387 for anti thyroid microsome.

B. TPO Biotin Reagent – 13ml/vial – Icon ▽

One (1) vial of biotinylated thyroid peroxidase antigen stabilized in a buffering matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C

C. Anti-TPO Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial – Icon ☼

One (1) vial of anti-human IgG-horse radish peroxidase (HRP) conjugate stabilized in a buffered matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C

D. Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells – Icon ↓

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Serum Diluent – 20ml/vial

One (1) vial of serum diluent concentrate that containing buffer salts and a dye. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20ml/vial – Icon ☿

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Substrate A – 7ml/vial – Icon S^A

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C. See "Reagent Preparation."

H. Substrate B – 7ml/vial – Icon S^B

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C. See "Reagent Preparation."

I. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial – Icon ☹

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

J. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. **Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

Required But Not Provided:

1. Pipette capable of delivering 0.010ml (10µl), 0.025ml (25µl), and 0.050ml (50µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
2. Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100 & 0.350ml (100 & 350µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
3. Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
4. Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
5. Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
6. Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
7. Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
8. Test tube(s) for patient dilution.
9. Timer.
10. Quality control materials.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

**For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood; serum or plasma in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants (for serum) or evacuated tube(s) containing EDTA or heparin. Allow the blood to clot for serum samples. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum or plasma from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.05ml (50µl) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the normal, borderline and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. The individual laboratory should set acceptable assay performance limits. In addition, maximum absorbance should be consistent with past experience. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. **Serum Diluent**
Dilute the serum diluent to 200ml in a suitable container with distilled or deionized water. Store at 2-8°C.
2. **Wash Buffer**
Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000 ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Diluted buffer can be stored at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.
3. **Working Substrate Solution** – Stable for one (1) year.
Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.
4. **Patient Sample Dilution (1/100)**
Dispense 0.010ml (10µl) of each patient specimen into 1ml (1000µl) of serum diluent. Cover and vortex or mix thoroughly by inversion. Store at 2-8°C for up to forty-eight (48) hours.

Note1 : Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.
Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

*Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).
Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional*

1. Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
2. Pipette 0.025 ml (25µl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or diluted patient specimen into the assigned well.
3. Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of the TPO Biotin Reagent
4. Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
5. Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
6. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
7. Add 350µl of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (blot and tap) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
8. Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of the x-TPO Enzyme Reagent to all wells. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER ENZYME ADDITION
9. Incubate for thirty (30) minutes at room temperature.
10. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
11. Add 350µl of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (blot and tap) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
12. Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION
13. Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
14. Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
15. Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

Note: For re-assaying specimens with concentrations greater than 500 IU/ml, dilute the sample an additional 1:5 or 1:10 using the original diluted material. Multiply by the dilution factor to obtain the concentration of the specimen.

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A reference curve is used to ascertain the concentration of anti-TPO in unknown specimens.

1. Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
2. Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding anti-TPO activity in IU/ml on linear graph paper.
3. Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
4. To determine the level of anti-TPO activity for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in IU/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.323) intersects the dose response curve at 200 IU/ml anti-TPO concentration (See Figure 1).

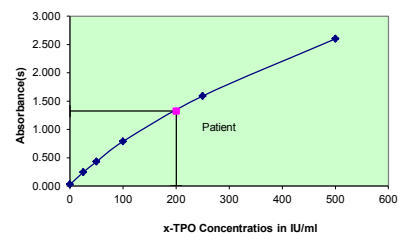
Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (IU/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.022	0.026	0
	B1	0.030		
Cal B	C1	0.240	0.244	25
	D1	0.247		
Cal C	E1	0.437	0.430	50
	F1	0.422		
Cal D	G1	0.795	0.788	100
	H1	0.782		
Cal E	A2	1.610	1.590	250
	B2	1.572		
Cal F	C2	2.659	2.600	500
	D2	2.533		
Patient	E2	1.294	1.323	200
	F2	1.351		

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 are for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a standard curve prepared with each assay.

Figure 1



11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

1. The absorbance (OD) of calibrator F should be ≥ 1.3 .
2. Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

1. It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
2. Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
3. Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
4. If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
5. The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
6. Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
7. Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
8. Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
9. Very high concentration of anti-TPO in patient specimens can contaminate samples immediately following these extreme levels. Bad duplicates are indicative of cross contamination. Repeat any sample, which follows any patient specimen with over 3.0 units of absorbance.
10. Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind IFU may yield inaccurate results.
11. All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
12. It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
13. Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

1. **Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
 2. Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
 3. The reagents for the test system have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. 'Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays' Clin. Chem. 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings.
 4. For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
 5. If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
 6. If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- The presence of autoantibodies to TPO is confirmed when the serum level exceeds 40 IU/ml. The clinical significance of the result, coupled with anti-thyroglobulin activity, should be used in evaluating the thyroid condition. However, clinical inferences should not be solely based on this test but rather as an adjunct to the clinical manifestations of the patient and other relevant tests.

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of normal population was undertaken to determine expected values for the anti-TPO AccuBind® ELISA test system. The number (n), mean (x) and standard deviation (σ) are given in Table 1. Values in excess of 40 IU/ml are considered positive for the presence of anti-TPO autoantibodies.

TABLE 1
Expected Values for the Anti-TPO ELISA Test System
(In IU/ml)

Number	100
Mean	17.6
Standard deviation	10.8
Upper 95% (+2σ) level	39.2

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the anti-TPO AccuBind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of pool control sera. The number (N), mean value (X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V) for each of these control sera are presented in Tables 2 and 3.

TABLE 2
Within Assay Precision (Values in IU/ml)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	20	25.5	1.5	5.7%
Pool 2	20	120.5	4.6	3.8%
Pool 3	20	352.4	14.8	4.2%

TABLE 3*
Between Assay Precision (Values in IU/ml)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	10	26.5	1.8	6.8%
Pool 2	10	118.5	5.3	4.5%
Pool 3	10	365.4	22.5	6.2%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The anti-TPO AccuBind® ELISA test system has a sensitivity of 0.92 IU/ml. The sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the '0 IU/ml' calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

The anti-TPO AccuBind® ELISA test system was compared with a reference anti-TPO ELISA microplate. Biological specimens from normal and disease states populations were used. The disease states included: Hashimoto's thyroiditis, Graves Disease, thyroid nodules as well as thyroid carcinoma. The total number of such specimens was 82. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the anti-TPO AccuBind® ELISA test system in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
Monobind	122.9	$y = 1.02(x) - 5.1$	0.989
Reference	127.0		

14.4 Specificity

Interferences from ANA, DNA, thyroglobulin (TPO) and rheumatoid antibodies were found to be insignificant

15.0 REFERENCES

1. Volpé R, "Autoimmune disease of the endocrine system", Boca Raton FL, CRC Press (1990).
2. Volpé R, *Clin Chem*, 40, 2132 (1994).
3. Beever K, et al, *Clin Chem*, 35, 1949-54 (1989).
4. Mak T, *Clin Chem*, 40, 2128 (1994).
5. Czarnocka B, Ruff J, Ferrand M, Carayon P, Lissitzky S, "Purification of the human thyroid and its identification as the microsomal antigen involved in the human thyroid disease", *FEBS Letts*, 190, 147-52 (1985).

6. Portman L, hamada N, Heinrich G, Degroot LJ, "Anti-Thyroid Peroxidase antibody in patients with autoimmune thyroid disease; Possible identity with anti-microsomal antibody", *J of Clin Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 61,1001-3 (1985).
7. Chiavato L, Pinchera A, "The microsomal-peroxidase antigen: modulation of its expression in thyroid cells", *Autoimmunity*, 10, 319-31 (1991).
8. Nunez J, Pommier J, "Formation of thyroid hormones", *Vitam Horm*, 39, 175-229 (1982).
9. Ekholm R, "Biosynthesis of thyroid hormones", *Int Rev Cytol*, 120, 243-288 (1990).
10. Degroot LJ, "Heterogeneity of human antibodies to TPO Thyroperoxidase", *Thyroid Autoimmunity*, 207,177-182 (1990).

Revision: 4 Date: 2019-JUL-16 DCO: 1353
MP1125 Product Code: 1125-300

Size	96(A)
Reagent (fill)	A) 1ml set
	B) 1 (13ml)
	C) 1 (13ml)
	D) 1 plate
	E) 1 (20ml)
	F) 1 (20ml)
	G) 1 (7ml)
	H) 1 (7ml)
	I) 1(8ml)

For Orders and Inquiries, please contact

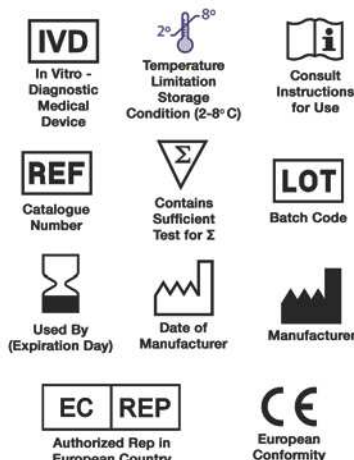
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 980/ISO 15223)





Free Thyroxine (fT4) Test System
Product Code: 1225-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Free Thyroxine Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Thyroxine, the principal thyroid hormone, circulates in blood almost completely bound to carrier proteins. The main carrier is thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG). However, only the free (unbound) portion of thyroxine is responsible for the biological action. Further, the concentrations of the carrier proteins are altered in many clinical conditions, such as pregnancy. In normal thyroid function as the concentrations of the carrier proteins alters, the total thyroxine level changes so that the free thyroxine concentration remains constant. Thus, measurements of free thyroxine concentrations correlate better with clinical status than total thyroxine levels.

The increase in total thyroxine associated with pregnancy, oral contraceptives and estrogen therapy occasionally result in total T4 levels over the limits of normal while the free thyroxine concentration remains in the normal reference range. Masking of abnormal thyroid function can also occur in both hyper and hypothyroid conditions by alterations in the TBG concentration. The total T4 can be elevated or lowered by TBG changes such that the normal reference levels result. The free thyroxine concentration can help in uncovering the patient's actual clinical status.

In this method, serum reference, patient specimen, or control is first added to a microplate well. Enzyme-T4 conjugate (analog method) is added and the reactants are mixed. A competition reaction results between the enzyme conjugate and the free thyroxine for a limited number of antibody combining sites immobilized on the well.

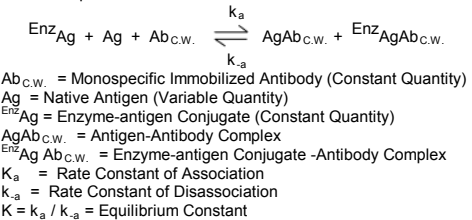
After the completion of the required incubation period, the antibody bound enzyme-thyroxine conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-thyroxine conjugate via a wash step. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

The employment of several serum references of known free thyroxine concentration permits construction of a graph of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with free thyroxine concentration.

3.0 PRINCIPLE

Competitive Enzyme Immunoassay, Analog Method for Free-T4 (TYPE 5):

The essential reagents required for a solid phase enzyme immunoassay include immobilized antibody, enzyme-antigen conjugate and native antigen. Upon mixing immobilized antibody, enzyme-antigen conjugate and a serum containing the native free antigen, a competition reaction results between the native free antigen and the enzyme-antigen conjugate for a limited number of insolubilized binding sites. The interaction is illustrated by the followed equation:



After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is inversely proportional to the native free antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen concentration, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

- A. Free T4 Calibrators – 1 ml/vial - Icons A-F**
Six (6) vials of human serum based reference calibrators for free thyroxine at **approximate*** concentrations of 0 (A), 0.40 (B), 1.25 (C), 2.10 (D), 5.00 (E) and 7.40 (F) ng/dl. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added. For SI units use the conversion factor 12.9 to convert ng/dl to pmol/L.
* Exact levels are given on the labels on a lot specific basis.
- B. fT4- Enzyme Reagent – 13 ml/vial - Icon E**
One (1) vial of thyroxine-horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugate in a protein-stabilized matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.
- C. fT4 Antibody Coated Plate – 96 wells - Icon Y**
One 96-well microplate coated with anti-thyroxine serum and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.
- D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20ml - Icon D**
One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.
- E. Substrate A – 7 ml/vial - Icon S^A**
One (1) bottle containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in acetate buffer. Store at 2-8°C.
- F. Substrate B – 7 ml/vial - Icon S^B**
One (1) bottle containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in acetate buffer. Store at 2-8°C.
- G. Stop Solution – 8 ml/vial - Icon S^{STOP}**
One (1) bottle containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.
- H. Product Instructions.**

- Note 1:** Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.
Note 2: Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**
Note 3: See end of this product insert for various configurations of reagents by kit size.

4.1 Materials Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette capable of delivering 50µl & 100µl volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml and 0.350ml volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).

- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.100ml of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the hypothyroid, euthyroid and hyperthyroid range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION:

- Wash Buffer**
Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Diluted buffer can be stored at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.
- Working Substrate Solution**
Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note1 : Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.
Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum references and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).

****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional****

- Format the microplate wells for each serum reference, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace**

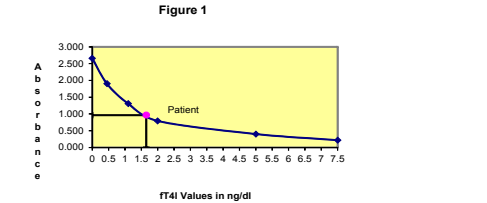
- any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C**
- Pipette 0.050 ml (50µl) of the appropriate serum reference, control or specimen into the assigned well.
 - Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of fT4 Enzyme Reagent to all wells.
 - Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
 - Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
 - Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
 - Add 350µl of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
 - Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION
 - Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
 - Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and gently mix for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
 - Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of free T4 in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding fT4 concentration in ng/dl on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Connect the points with a best-fit curve.
- To determine the concentration of fT4 for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in ng/dl) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (0.964) intersects the dose response curve at (1.65ng/dl) free T4 concentration (See Figure 1).

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a standard curve prepared with each assay. **Assigned values for calibrators are lot specific.**



EXAMPLE 1				
Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value* (ng/dl)
Cal A	A1	2.658	2.612	0.00
	B1	2.566		

Cal B	C1	1.919	1.900	0.45
	D1	1.880		
Cal C	E1	1.339	1.306	1.10
	F1	1.273		
Cal D	G1	0.769	0.790	2.00
	H1	0.811		
Cal E	A2	0.396	0.400	5.00
	B2	0.404		
Cal F	C2	0.215	0.217	7.40
	D2	0.219		
Ctrl 1	E2	1.827	1.835	0.50
	F2	1.843		
Ctrl 2	G2	0.541	0.557	2.70
	H2	0.573		
Patient	A3	0.951	0.964	1.65
	B3	0.976		

Note 1: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator 0 ng/dl should be ≥ 1.3 .
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product is available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

- Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
- Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.

- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- If a patient, for some reason, reads higher than the highest calibrator report as such (e.g. > 7.4 ng/dl). **Do not try to dilute the sample. TBG variations in different matrices will not allow Free T4 hormone to dilute serially.**
- Serum free-thyroxine concentration is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: thyroid gland function and its regulation, Thyroxine binding globulin (TBG) concentration, and the binding of Thyroxine to TBG (3, 4). Thus, free-Thyroxine concentration alone is not sufficient to assess the clinical status.
- Serum free-thyroxine values may be elevated under conditions such as pregnancy or administration of oral contraceptives.
- A decrease in free thyroxine values is found with protein-wasting diseases, certain liver diseases and administration of testosterone, diphenylhydantoin or salicylates. A table of interfering drugs and conditions, which affect free Thyroxine values, has been compiled by the Journal of the American Association of Clinical Chemists.
- The interpretation of fT4 is complicated by a variety of drugs that can affect the binding of T4 to the thyroid hormone carrier proteins or interfere in its metabolism to T3. In severe non-thyroidal illness (NTI) the assessment of thyroid becomes especially difficult. Since the patients in this category may suffer from concomitant primary hypothyroidism or from compensatory secondary hypothyroidism. In cases like these a sensitive TSH evaluation of the patient may be recommended. Please see Monobind Cat# 325-300.
- In rare conditions associated with extreme variations in albumin binding capacity for T4- such as familial dysalbuminemic hyperthyroxinemia (FDH) – direct assessment of Free T4 may be misleading.
- Circulating antibodies to T4 and hormone binding inhibitors may interfere in the performance of the assay.
- Heparin is reported to have in vivo and in vitro effects on free T4 levels. Samples from patients undergoing heparin therapy should be collected well before the administration of the anticoagulant.

"NOT INTENDED FOR NEWBORN SCREENING"

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of euthyroid adult population was undertaken to determine expected values for the fT4 AccuBind® ELISA test system. The mean (X) values, standard deviations (σ) and expected ranges ($\pm 2\sigma$) are presented in Table 1.

TABLE 1 Expected Values for Free T4 ELISA Test System (in ng/dl)		
	Adult	Pregnancy
Number of Specimens	89	31
Mean (X)	1.40	1.50
Standard Deviation (σ)	0.30	0.37
Expected Ranges ($\pm 2\sigma$)	0.8 – 2.0	0.76 – 2.24

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The inter and intra assay precisions of the fT4 AccuBind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of pooled patient sera. The number (n), mean values (X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V.) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

In order to validate the intra-assay precision of the fT4 AccuBind® ELISA test system, twenty replicates of each of three pooled sera (low medium and high ranges of the dose response curve) were assayed in the same assay. An intra-assay precision of 3.25 to 10.98% was obtained.

TABLE 2 Intra-Assay Precision (in ng/dl)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Low	20	0.550	0.061	10.98%
Medium	20	1.740	0.074	4.26%
High	20	3.250	0.106	3.25%

In order to validate the inter-assay precision of fT4 AccuBind® ELISA test system, one duplicate of each of three pooled sera (low medium and high ranges of the dose response curve) was assayed in 10 assays done over a period of six months that involved five different sets of reagents and three different technicians. An inter-assay precision of 6.01 to 10.81% was obtained.

TABLE 3 Inter-Assay Precision (in ng/dl)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Low	10	0.480	0.052	10.81%
Medium	10	1.410	0.085	6.01%
High	10	3.490	0.279	7.90%

14.2 Sensitivity

The fT4 AccuBind® ELISA test system has a sensitivity of 0.162 ng/dl. The sensitivity was ascertained by determining the variability of the 0 ng/dl serum calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistics to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

The fT4 AccuBind® ELISA test system was compared with a coated tube radioimmunoassay (RIA) method. Biological specimens from hypothyroid, euthyroid and hyperthyroid populations were used (The values ranged from 0.1ng/dl – 8ng/dl). The total number of such specimens was 197. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for this fT4 AccuBind® ELISA method in comparison with the predicate method (Table 4).

TABLE 4 Linear Regression Analysis			
Method	Mean (X)	Equation	Correlation Coefficient
Monobind EIA "X"	1.56	$y = 0.1034 + 0.9525x$	0.920
Predicate RIA "Y"	1.59		

Only slight amounts of bias between this method and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values.

14.4 Specificity:

The cross-reactivity of the thyroxine antibody used for fT4 AccuBind® ELISA to selected substances was evaluated by adding massive amounts of the interfering substance to a serum matrix. The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between doses of interfering substance to dose of thyroxine needed to displace the same amount of the conjugate.

Substance	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
l-Thyroxine	1.0000	----
d-Thyroxine	0.9800	10µg/dl
d-Trilodothyronine	0.0150	100µg/dl
l-Trilodothyronine	0.0300	100µg/dl
Iodothyrosine	0.0001	100µg/ml
Diiodotyrosine	0.0001	100µg/ml
Diiodothyronine	0.0001	100µg/ml
TBG	N/D	40 µg/ml
Albumin	N/D	40 mg/ml
Phenylbutazone	N/D	10 µg/ml
Phenytol	N/D	40 µg/ml
Salicylates	N/D	500 µg/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

- Barker SB, "Determination of Protein Bound Iodine, *Journal Biological Chemistry*, **173**, 175 (1948).

- Chopra IJ, Solomon DH, and Ho RS, "A Radioimmunoassay of Thyroxine", *J Clinical Endocrinol*, **33**, 865 (1971).
- Young DS, Pestaner L, and Gilbertman U, "Effects of Drugs on Clinical Laboratory Tests", *Clinical Chemistry*, **21**, 3660 (1975).
- Sterling L, "Diagnosis and Treatment of Thyroid Disease", CRC Press, 19-51 (1975).
- Halpern EP and Borden RW, "Microencapsulated antibodies in radioimmunoassay: Determination of free Thyroxine", *Clinical Chemistry*, **25**, 1561-1563 (1979).
- Sjörholm MR, Alsever RN and Rudolph MC, "Thyroid function tests in diphenylhydantoin-treated patients", *Clin Chem*, **21**, 1388 (1977).
- Nelson J.C. and Wilcox, RB, "Analytical performance of Free and Total thyroxine assays", *Clin. Chem.* **Vol. 42**, 146-154 (1996).
- Midgley John, "Direct and Indirect Free Thyroxine Assay Methods in Theory and Practice", *Clin Chem*, **47**, 1353-1363 (2001).
- Bayer MF and McDougall IR, "Radioimmunoassay of free thyroxine in serum: comparison with clinical findings and results of conventional thyroid-function tests", *Clin Chem*, **26**, 1186-1192 (1980).
- Anthony GW, Jackson RA et al, "Misleading results from immunoassays of serum free thyroxine in the presence of rheumatoid factor", *Clin Chem*, **43**, 957-962 (1997).
- Wosilait WD, "A theoretical analysis of the distribution of thyroxine among sites on the thyroxine binding globulin, thyroid binding prealbumin and serum albumin", *Res Comm Chem Pathology-Pharmacology*, **16**, 541-548 (1977).

Revision: 4 Date: 110520 DCO: 1442
Cat #: 1225-300

Size	96(A)	192(B)	480(D)	960(E)
	1ml set	1ml set	2ml set	2ml set x2
A)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)	1 (60ml)	2 (60ml)
B)	1 plate	2 plates	5 plates	10 plates
D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)	1 (60ml)	2 (60ml)
E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)	2 (30ml)
F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)	2 (30ml)
G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)	1 (30ml)	2 (30ml)

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

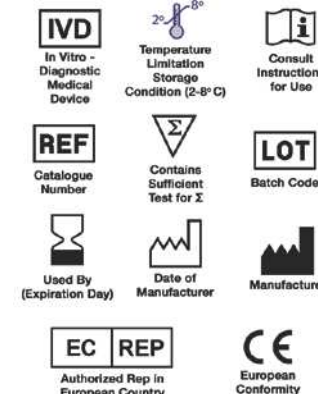
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 960/ISO 15223)





Free Triiodothyronine (fT3) Test System

Product Code: 1325-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Free Triiodothyronine Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay. Levels of fT3 are thought to reflect the amount of T3 available to the cells and may therefore determine the clinical metabolic status of T3.

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Triiodothyronine, a thyroid hormone, circulates in blood bound to carrier proteins (1,2). The main transport protein is thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG). However, only the free (unbound) portion of triiodothyronine is believed to be responsible for the biological action. Further, the concentrations of the carrier proteins are altered in many clinical conditions, such as pregnancy. In normal thyroid function as the concentrations of the carrier proteins alters, the total triiodothyronine level changes so that the free triiodothyronine concentration remains constant. Thus, measurements of free triiodothyronine concentrations correlate more reliably with clinical status than total triiodothyronine levels.

For example, the increase in total triiodothyronine levels associated with pregnancy, oral contraceptives and estrogen therapy result in higher total T3 levels while the free T3 concentration remains basically unchanged.

This microplate enzyme immunoassay methodology provides the technician with optimum sensitivity while requiring few technical manipulations in a direct determination of free T3. In this method, serum reference, patient specimen, or control is first added to a microplate well. Enzyme-T3 conjugate (analog method) is added, and then the reactants are mixed. A competition reaction results between the enzyme conjugate and the free triiodothyronine for a limited number of antibody combining sites immobilized on the well.

After the completion of the required incubation period, the antibody bound enzyme-triiodothyronine conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-triiodothyronine conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

The employment of several serum references of known free triiodothyronine concentration permits construction of a graph of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with free triiodothyronine concentration.

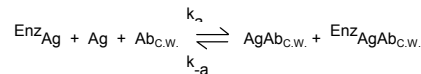
3.0 PRINCIPLE

Competitive Enzyme Immunoassay TYPE 5 (Analog Method for Free T3)

The essential reagents required for a solid phase enzyme immunoassay include immobilized T3 antibody, enzyme-T3

conjugate and native free T3 antigen. The enzyme-T3 conjugate should have no measurable binding to serum proteins especially TBG and albumin. The method achieves this goal.

Upon mixing immobilized antibody, enzyme-T3 conjugate and a serum containing the native free T3 antigen, a competition reaction results between the native free T3 and the enzyme-T3 conjugate for a limited number of insolubilized binding sites. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



$\text{Ab}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Monospecific Immobilized Antibody (Constant Quantity)

Ag = Native Antigen (Variable Quantity)

EnzAg = Enzyme-antigen Conjugate (Constant Quantity)

$\text{AgAb}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Antigen-Antibody Complex

$\text{EnzAgAb}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Enzyme-antigen Conjugate -Antibody Complex

k_a = Rate Constant of Association

k_{-a} = Rate Constant of Disassociation

$K = k_a / k_{-a}$ = Equilibrium Constant

After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is inversely proportional to the native free antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen concentration, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided

A. Human Serum References – 1ml/vial - Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of serum reference for free triiodothyronine at **approximate*** concentrations of 0 (A), 1.0 (B), 3.0 (C), 5.0 (D), 8.0 (E) and 16.0 (F) pg/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added. For SI units use the conversion factor 1.536 to convert pg/ml to pmol/L.

* Exact levels are given on the labels on a lot specific basis.

B. fT3- Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial of triiodothyronine-horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugate in a bovine albumin-stabilizing matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

C. T3 Antibody Coated Plate – 96 wells - Icon

One 96-well microplate coated with sheep anti-triiodothyronine serum and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20ml - Icon

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Substrate A – 7ml/vial - Icon

One (1) bottle containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7ml/vial - Icon

One (1) bottle containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial - Icon

One (1) bottle containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-30°C.

H. Product Instructions.

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette capable of delivering 50µl volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml and 0.350ml volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Microplate washer or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA required tests. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.050ml of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the hypothyroid, euthyroid and hyperthyroid range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. The individual laboratory should set acceptable assay performance limits. In addition, maximum absorbance should be consistent with past experience. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION:

- Wash Buffer**
Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.
- Working Substrate Solution**
Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note1 : Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum references and controls to room temperature (20-27 °C).

****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional****

- Format the microplate wells for each serum reference, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C**
- Pipette 0.050 ml (50µl) of the appropriate serum reference, control or specimen into the assigned well.
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of fT3-Enzyme Reagent solution to all wells.
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
- Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 350µl of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section) decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**

DO NOT SHAKE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION

- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and gently mix for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of free triiodothyronine in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding fT3 concentration in pg/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the concentration of fT3 for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in pg/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.855) (intersects the standard curve at (2.1pg/ml) fT3 concentration (See Figure 1).

Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

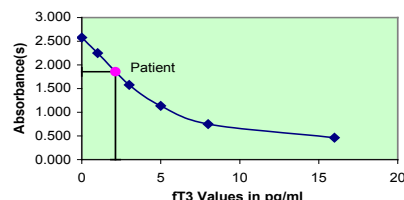
EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value* (pg/ml)
Cal A	A1	2.658	2.579	0.0
	B1	2.531		
Cal B	C1	2.264	2.248	1.0
	D1	2.233		
Cal C	E1	1.570	1.578	3.0

	F1	1.585		
Cal D	G1	1.124	1.135	5.0
	H1	1.145		
Cal E	A2	0.749	0.748	8.0
	B2	0.748		
Cal F	C2	0.463	0.463	16.0
	D2	0.462		
Patient	E2	1.860	1.855	2.1
	F2	1.849		

The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a standard curve prepared with each assay. **Assigned values for calibrators are lot specific.**

Figure 1



11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator A should be ≥ 1.3 .
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product is available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

- Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.** Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- If a patient, for some reason, reads higher than the highest calibrator report as such (e.g. > 16pg/ml). **Do not try to dilute the sample. TBG variations in different matrices will not allow Free T3 hormone to dilute serially.**
- Several drugs are known to affect the binding of Triiodothyronine to the thyroid hormone carrier proteins or its metabolism to T3 and complicate the interpretation of free T3 results (3).
- Circulating autoantibodies to T3 and hormone-binding inhibitors may interfere (4).
- Heparin has been reported to have *in vivo* and *in vitro* effects on free T3 concentration (5). Therefore, do not obtain samples in which this anti-coagulant has been used.
- In severe nonthyroidal illness (NTI), the assessment of thyroid status becomes very difficult. TSH measurements are recommended to identify thyroid dysfunction (6).
- Familial dysalbuminemic conditions may yield erroneous results on direct free T3 assays (7).

"NOT INTENDED FOR NEWBORN SCREENING"

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of euthyroid adult population was undertaken to determine expected values for the FT3 AccuBind™ ELISA test system. The mean values (X), standard deviations (σ) and expected ranges ($\pm 2\sigma$) are presented in Table 1.

TABLE 1 Expected Values for Free T3 ELISA Test System (in pg/ml)		
	Adult	Pregnancy
Number Specimens	110	75
Mean (X)	2.8	3.0
Standard Deviation (σ)	0.7	0.6
Expected Ranges ($\pm 2\sigma$)	1.4 – 4.2	1.8 – 4.2

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the FT3 AccuBind™ ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of pool control sera. The number (N), mean values (X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V.) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2 Within Assay Precision (Values in pg/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Low	24	1.85	0.09	4.9%
Normal	24	4.49	0.16	3.6%
High	24	8.00	0.25	3.1%

TABLE 3 Between Assay Precision (Values in pg/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Low	12	2.16	0.29	13.1%
Normal	12	5.09	0.40	7.9%

High	12	9.13	0.94	10.2%
------	----	------	------	-------

*As measured in twelve experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The FT3 AccuBind™ ELISA test system has a sensitivity of 0.410 pg/ml. The sensitivity was ascertained by determining the variability of the 0 pg/ml serum calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

The FT3 AccuBind™ ELISA test system was compared with a coated tube radioimmunoassay analog method. Biological specimens from hypothyroid, euthyroid and hyperthyroid populations were used (The values ranged from 0.1pg/ml – 14pg/ml). The total number of such specimens was 151. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for this FT3 AccuBind™ ELISA method in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
This Method (Y)	3.05	$y = 0.35 + 0.922(x)$	0.902
Reference (X)	2.92		

Only slight amounts of bias between this method and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The cross-reactivity of the triiodothyronine antibody to selected substances was evaluated by adding the interfering substance to a serum matrix at various concentrations. The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between dose of interfering substance to dose of triiodothyronine needed to displace the same amount of conjugate.

SUBSTANCE	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
L-Triiodothyronine	1.0000	----
L-Thyroxine	< 0.0002	10 μ g/ml
Iodothyrosine	< 0.0001	10 μ g/ml
Diiodothyrosine	< 0.0001	10 μ g/ml
Diiodothyronine	< 0.0001	10 μ g/ml
Phenylbutazone	< 0.0001	10 μ g/ml
Sodium Salicylate	< 0.0001	10 μ g/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

- Pederson KO, *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, **34**, 247 (1974).
- Wild D, *Immunoassay Handbook*, Stockton Press, 339 (1994).
- Wenzel KW, *Metabolism*, **30**, 717 (1981).
- Bhagat C, et al, *Clin Chem*, **29**, 1324 (1983).
- Lundberg PR, et al, *Clin Chem*, **28**, 1241 (1982).
- Melmed S, et al, *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, **54**, 300 (1982).
- Laloz MR et al, *Clin Endocrinol*, **18**, 11 (1983).

Revision: 4 Date: 110520 DCO: 1442

Cat #: 1325-300

Size	96(A)	192(B)	480(D)	960(E)
Reagent (fl)	A)	1ml set	1ml set	2ml set x2
	B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)	1 (60ml)
	C)	1 plate	2 plates	5 plates
	D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)	1 (60ml)
	E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)
	F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	1 (30ml)
	G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)	1 (30ml)

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

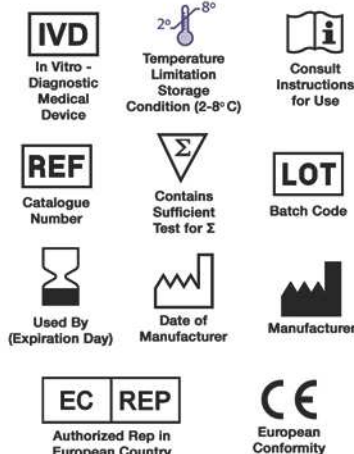
Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



CEpartner4U, Esdoornlaan 13
3951 DBMaarn, The Netherlands
www.cepartner4u.eu

Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 980/ISO 15223)





Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA) Test System Product Code: 1825-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA) Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Immunoassay.

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) is a glycoprotein with a molecular weight of 180 kDa. CEA is the first of the so-called carcinoembryonic proteins that was discovered in 1965 by Gold and Freeman ⁽¹⁾. CEA is the most widely used marker for gastrointestinal cancer.

Although CEA is primarily associated with colorectal cancers (CRC), other malignancies that can cause elevated levels of CEA include breast, lung, stomach, pancreas, ovary and other organs. Benign conditions that cause significantly higher than normal levels include inflammation of lung and gastrointestinal (GI) tract and benign liver cancer ^(2,3). Heavy Smokers, as a group, have higher than normal baseline concentration of CEA. Serum values in healthy adults are normally ≤ 5.0 ng/ml however, serum values exceeding 5 times the normal reference range are taken as indicative of malignancy. Also, values seen in malignant and non-malignant conditions can overlap thus making CEA a not very dependable marker for malignancy. However, the real importance of CEA testing lies in patient prognosis, status assessment and monitoring. Monitoring CEA levels during chemotherapy and before surgery can be informative; the failure of CEA levels to fall during pre-operative radiotherapy usually indicates the presence of a tumor outside the field of radiation and a poor prognosis. Levels have been seen to drop to normal in 4-6 weeks after a successful resection of CRC.

In this method, CEA calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated monoclonal and enzyme labeled antibodies, directed against distinct and different epitopes of CEA, are added then the reactants mixed. Reaction between the various CEA antibodies and native CEA forms a sandwich complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well.

After the completion of the required incubation period, the enzyme-CEA antibody bound conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-CEA conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantified by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

The employment of several serum references of known carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) levels permits the construction of a dose response curve of activity versus concentration. From

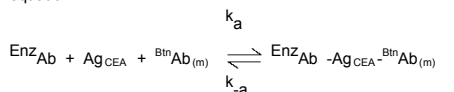
comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with CEA concentration.

3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoassay (TYPE 3):

The essential reagents required for an immunoassay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, in excess, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-CEA antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies, without competition or steric hindrance, to form a soluble sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



$\text{B}^{\text{in}}\text{Ab}_{(\text{m})}$ = Biotinylated Monoclonal Antibody (Excess Quantity)

Ag_{CEA} = Native Antigen (Variable Quantity)

EnzAb = Enzyme labeled Antibody (Excess Quantity)

$\text{EnzAb} - \text{Ag}_{\text{CEA}} - \text{B}^{\text{in}}\text{Ab}_{(\text{m})}$ = Antigen-Antibodies Sandwich Complex

k_a = Rate Constant of Association

k_{-a} = Rate Constant of Dissociation

Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:



$\text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Streptavidin immobilized on well

Immobilized complex = sandwich complex bound to the well

After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

- Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) – 1ml/vial Icons A-F**
Six (6) vials of references CEA Antigen at levels of 0(A), 5(B), 10(C), 25(D), 50(E) and 250(F) ng/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.
Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the 1st International Reference Preparation (IRP# 73/601).
- CEA Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial - Icon**
One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled antibody, biotinylated monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.
- Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells - Icon**
One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.
- Wash Solution Concentrate – 20 ml - Icon**
One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.
- Substrate A – 7ml/vial - Icon S^A**
One (1) bottle containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7ml/vial - Icon S^B

One (1) bottle containing hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial - Icon

One (1) bottle containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-30°C.

I. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette(s) capable of delivering 25 μ l, & 50 μ l volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml and 0.350ml volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

**For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.050ml of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can

indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION:

- Wash Buffer**
Dilute contents of wash solution to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.
- Working Substrate Solution**
Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note 1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.
Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum references and controls to room temperature (20 - 27°C).

****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional****

- Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
- Pipette 0.025 ml (25 μ l) of the appropriate serum reference, control or specimen into the assigned well.
- Add 0.100 ml (100 μ l) of the CEA Enzyme Reagent to each well. **It is very important to dispense all reagents close to the bottom of the coated well.**
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
- Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, tap and blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 350 μ l of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100 ml (100 μ l) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**

DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION

- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50 μ l) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of Carcinoembryonic antigen in unknown specimens.

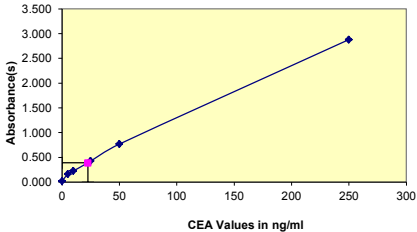
- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding CEA concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the concentration of CEA for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in ng/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the

average absorbance (0.391 Abs) intersects the dose response curve at (22.5 ng/ml) CEA concentration (See Figure 1).

Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.

EXAMPLE 1				
Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (ng/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.017	0.018	0
	B1	0.019		
Cal B	C1	0.160	0.159	5
	D1	0.159		
Cal C	E1	0.231	0.227	10
	F1	0.224		
Cal D	G1	0.431	0.424	25
	H1	0.418		
Cal E	A2	0.776	0.770	50
	B2	0.763		
Cal F	C2	2.851	2.866	250
	D2	2.880		
Patient	E2	0.398	0.391	22.5
	F2	0.384		

Figure 1



*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- 1. The absorbance (OD) of calibrator F should be ≥ 1.3 .
- 2. Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- 1. It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- 2. Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- 3. Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- 4. If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.

- 5. The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- 6. Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- 7. Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- 8. Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- 9. Patient specimens with CEA concentrations above 250 ng/ml may be diluted (for example 1/10 or higher) with normal male serum (CEA < 5 ng/ml) and re-assayed. The sample's concentration is obtained by multiplying the result by the dilution factor (10).
- 10. Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- 11. All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
- 12. It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. pipettes, readers, washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- 13. Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

- 1. **Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
- 2. Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- 3. For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- 4. If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
- 5. If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- 6. CEA has a low clinical sensitivity and specificity as a tumor marker. **Clinically an elevated CEA value alone is not of diagnostic value as a test for cancer and should only be used in conjunction with other clinical manifestations (observations) and diagnostic parameters.** There are patients with colorectal cancer that do not exhibit elevated CEA values and elevated CEA values do not always change with progression or regression of disease. Smokers demonstrate a higher range of baseline values than non-smokers.

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

Nearly 99% of non-smokers have CEA concentrations less than 5ng/ml. Similarly 99% of smokers have concentrations less than 10ng/ml ⁽⁴⁾.

TABLE I Expected Values for the CEA Elisa Test System		
Non-smokers	<5ng/ml	Smokers <10ng/ml

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the CEA AccuBind™ ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of control sera. The number (N), mean value (X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V.) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2 Within Assay Precision (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	4.8	0.35	7.3%
Level 2	20	21.7	1.35	6.2%
Level 3	20	60.5	3.58	5.9%

TABLE 3 Between Assay Precision* (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	10	5.0	0.41	8.2%
Level 2	10	21.2	1.25	5.9%
Level 3	10	59.5	3.15	5.3%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The CEA AccuBind™ ELISA test system has a sensitivity of 0.025 ng. This is equivalent to a sample containing 1 ng/ml CEA concentration. The sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the '0 ng/ml' calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

14.4 Accuracy

The CEA AccuBind™ ELISA method was compared with a reference Elisa method. Biological specimens from normal and elevated concentrations were assayed. The total number of such specimens was 202. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the CEA AccuBind™ ELISA method in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4 Least Square Regression Analysis			
Method	Mean	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
This Method(X)	5.67	y = -0.1164+1.0324x	0.935
Reference (Y)	5.75		

14.4 Specificity:

Highly specific antibodies to CEA molecules have been used in the CEA AccuBind™ ELISA test system. No interference was detected with the performance of CEA AccuBind™ ELISA upon addition of massive amounts of the following substances to a human serum pool.

Substance	Concentration
Acetylsalicylic Acid	100 µg/ml
Ascorbic Acid	100 µg/ml
Caffeine	100 µg/ml
AFP	10 µg/ml
PSA	1.0 µg/ml
CA-125	10,000 U/ml
hCG	1000 IU/ml
hLH	10 IU/ml
hTSH	100 mIU/ml
hPRL	100 µg/ml

14.5 Linearity & Hook Effect:

Three different lot preparations of the CEA AccuBind™ ELISA reagents were used to assess the linearity and hook effect. Massive concentrations of CEA (> 60,000 ng/ml) were used for linear dilutions in pooled human patient sera. The test showed no hook effect up to concentrations of 60,000 ng/ml and a with a dose recovery of 92.0 to 111.4%.

15.0 REFERENCES

- 1. Gold P, Freedman SO, *J Exp Med*, **121**, 439 (1965).
- 2. Zamcheck N, *Adv Intern Med*, **19**, 413 (1974).
- 3. Raynaco G, Chu TM, *JAMA*, **220**, 381 (1972).

- 4. Wild D, *The Immunoassay Handbook*, Stockton Press, 444 (1994).
- 5. Sorokin JJ, Sugarbaker PH, Zamcheck N, Pisick M, Kupchik HZ, Moore FD, "Serial carcinoembryonic antigen assays. Use in detection of cancer recurrence", *JAMA*, **228**:49-53 (1974).
- 6. Mackay AM, Patel S, Carter S, Stecens U, Lawrence DJR, Cooper EH, et al. "Role of serial plasma assays in detection of recurrent and metastatic colorectal carcinomas". *Br. Med. Jr.* 1974; 4:382-385.
- 7. Sikorska H, Schuster J, Gold P, "Clinical applications of carcinoembryonic antigen", *Cancer Detection Preview*, **12**, 321-355 (1988).
- 8. Minton JP, Martin EW Jr, "The use of serial CEA determinations to predict recurrence of colon cancer and when to do a second-look surgery", *Cancer*, **42**, 1422-27 (1978).
- 9. Staab HJ, Anderer FA, Stumpf E, Fischer R. "Slope analysis of the postoperative CEA time course and its possible application as an aid in diagnosis of disease progression in gastrointestinal carcinoma". *Am. J.Surgery*;136:322-327 (1978).
- 10. Thomas P, Toth CA, Saini KS, Jesup JM, Steele G Jr, "The structure, metabolism and function of carcinoembryonic antigen gene family", *Biochem Biophys Acta*, **1032**,177-189 (1990).
- 11. Yamashita K, Totami K, Kuroki M, Ueda I, Kobata A, "Structural studies of the carbohydrate moieties of carcinoembryonic antigens", *Cancer Research*, **47**, 3451-3459 (1987).
- 12. Hammerstrom S, Shively JE, Paxton RJ, Beatty BG, Larson A, Ghosh R, et al, "Antigenic sites in carcinoembryonic antigen", *Cancer Research*, **49**,4852-58 (1989).
- 13. National Institute of Health, "Carcinoembryonic Antigen: Its role as a marker in the management of cancer; A national Institute of Health Consensus Development Conference", *Ann Intern Med*, 94,407-409 (1981).

Revision: 4

Date: 2019-Jul-16

DCO: 1353

Cat #: 1825-300

	Size	96(A)	192(B)
Reagent (µl)	A)	1ml set	1ml set
	B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)
	C)	1 plate	2 plates
	D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)
	E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)

For Orders and Inquiries, please contact



Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Email: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Web: www.monobind.com

Please visit our website to learn more about our other interesting products and services.

IVD

CE

20°C

EC

REP

CEpartner4U

Esdoornlaan 13,
3951DB Maarn, The Netherlands
www.cepartner4u.eu



Alpha-Fetoprotein (AFP) Test System

Product Code: 1925-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Alpha-Fetoprotein (AFP) Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Alpha-Fetoprotein (AFP) is a glycoprotein with a molecular weight of 70 kDa. AFP is normally produced during fetal development by the hepatocytes, yolk sac and, to a lesser extent, the gastrointestinal tract. Serum concentrations reach a peak level of up to 10 mg/ml at twelve weeks of gestation.¹ This peak level gradually decreases to less than 25 ng/ml after one year of postpartum. Thereafter, the levels reduce further to less than 10 ng/ml.

Elevated levels of AFP are found in patients with primary hepatoma and yolk sac-derived germ tumors. AFP is the most useful marker for the diagnosis and management of hepatocellular carcinoma.² AFP is also elevated in pregnant women. Presence of abnormally high AFP concentrations in pregnant women provides a risk marker for Down syndrome.³

In this method, AFP calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated and enzyme labeled monoclonal antibodies (directed against distinct and different epitopes of AFP) are added and the reactants mixed. Reaction between the various AFP antibodies and native AFP forms a sandwich complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well. After the completion of the required incubation period, the enzyme-AFP antibody bound conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-AFP conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

The employment of several serum references of known alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) levels permits the construction of a dose response curve of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with AFP concentration.

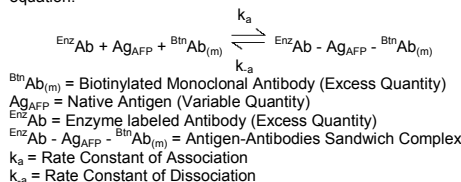
3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoenzymometric assay (TYPE 3):

The essential reagents required for an immunoenzymometric assay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, **in excess**, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-AFP antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies, without competition or steric hindrance, to form a soluble

sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:
 $\text{EnzAb} - \text{Ag}_{\text{AFP}} - \text{B}^{\text{tr}}\text{Ab}_{(\text{m})} + \text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}} \Rightarrow \text{Immobilized complex}$
 $\text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Streptavidin immobilized on well
Immobilized complex = sandwich complex bound to the well

After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

A. AFP Calibrators – 1 ml/vial – Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of references AFP antigen at levels of 0 (A), 5 (B), 25 (C), 50 (D), 250 (E) and 500 (F) ng/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.

Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the WHO 1st IRP # 72/225.

B. AFP Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial – Icon E

One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled antibody, biotinylated monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.

C. Streptavidin Coated Microplate – 96 wells – Icon D

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20ml/vial – Icon A

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Substrate A – 7ml/vial – Icon S^A

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7ml/vial – Icon S^B

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial – Icon STOP

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

H. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. **Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette(s) capable of delivering 0.025 & 0.050ml (25 & 50µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100 & 0.350ml (100 & 350µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

For In Vitro Diagnostic Use

Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20 °C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.050ml (50µl) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store diluted buffer at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.

2. Working Substrate Solution - Stable for one (1) year

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note 1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27 °C).

****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional****

- Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**

- Pipette 0.025ml (25µl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or specimen into the assigned well.
- Add 0.100ml (100µl) of the AFP Enzyme Reagent to each well. **It is very important to dispense all reagents close to the bottom of the coated well.**
- Mix (See Note) the microplate for 20-30 seconds until homogenous.
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
- Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, tap and blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 0.350ml (350µl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION**
- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

Note: Cycle (start and stop) mixing (4 cycles) for 5-8 seconds/cycle is more efficient than one continuous (20-30 seconds) cycle to achieve homogeneity. A plate mixer can be used to perform the mixing cycle.

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

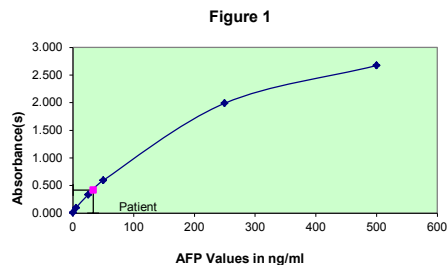
A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of AFP in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding AFP concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the concentration of AFP for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in ng/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (0.420) intersects the dose response curve at 33.2 ng/ml AFP concentration (See Figure 1).

Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (ng/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.012	0.011	0
	B1	0.011		
	C1	0.100		
Cal B	D1	0.097	0.098	5
	E1	0.336		
Cal C	F1	0.333	0.335	25
	G1	0.612		
Cal D	H1	0.577	0.594	50
	A2	2.005		
Cal E	B2	1.975	1.990	250
	C2	2.664		
Cal F	D2	2.680	2.672	500
	E2	0.427		
Patient	F2	0.413	0.420	33.2



*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

11.0 QC PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator F should be ≥ 1.3 .
- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator A should be ≤ 0.035 .
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Patient specimens with AFP concentrations above 500 ng/ml may be diluted (for example 1/10 or higher) with normal male serum (AFP < 10 ng/ml) and re-assayed. The sample's concentration is obtained by multiplying the result by the dilution factor (x10).
- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

- Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.
- Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.

- The reagents for the test system procedures have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. "Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays" *Clin.Chem.* 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be used in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings.
- For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability**.
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- AFP has a low clinical sensitivity and specificity as a tumor marker. Clinically an elevated **AFP value alone is not of diagnostic value as a test for cancer** and should only be used in conjunction with other clinical manifestations (observations) and diagnostic parameters. AFP levels are known to be elevated in a number of benign diseases and conditions including pregnancy and non-malignant liver diseases such as hepatitis and cirrhosis.

13.0 EXPECTED RANGE OF VALUES

Approximately 97-98% of the normal healthy population has AFP levels less than 8.5ng/ml.⁴ In high-risk patients, AFP values between 100-350 ng/ml suggest hepatocellular carcinoma. Concentrations over 350 ng/ml usually indicate the disease.

TABLE 1
Expected Values for the AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System

Male and Female	<8.5ng/ml (97-98%)
-----------------	--------------------

Values for AFP for a normal, healthy population and pregnant women, during gestation cycle, are given in Table 2. The values depicted below represent limited in house studies in concordance with published literature.^{8,9,10}

TABLE 2
Median Values during Gestation.

Gestation (Week)	AFP (ng/ml)
15	40.14
16	42.91
17	52.34
18	61.50
19	75.57
20	83.31
21	90.46

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values, which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal" persons, is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons, each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precision of the AFP AccuBind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of control sera. The number, mean value, standard deviation and coefficient of variation for each of these control sera are presented in Table 3 and Table 4.

TABLE 3
Within Assay Precision (Values in ng/ml)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	24	14.71	0.67	4.6
Level 2	24	71.89	2.68	3.7

TABLE 4
Between Assay Precision* (Values in ng/ml)

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	30	16.20	1.41	8.7
Level 2	30	88.26	7.47	8.5
Level 3	30	188.43	11.92	6.3

*As measured in thirty experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System has a sensitivity of 0.01 ng. This is equivalent to a sample containing 0.44 ng/ml AFP concentration. The sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the '0 ng/ml' calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

The AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System was compared with a reference method. Biological specimens with concentrations ranging from 1.0 to 41 ng/ml were assayed. The total number of such specimens was 42. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the AFP procedure in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 5.

TABLE 5

Method	Mean	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
This Method (Y)	5.27	$y = 0.746(x) + 1.0007$	0.973
Reference (X)	5.72		

Only slight amounts of bias between the AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

No interference was detected with the performance of AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System upon addition of massive amounts of the following substances to a human serum pool.

SUBSTANCE	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
Acetyl salicylic Acid	ND	100 µg/ml
Amethopterin	ND	100 µg/ml
Ascorbic Acid	ND	100 µg/ml
Atropine	ND	100 µg/ml
Caffeine	ND	100 µg/ml
CEA	ND	10 µg/ml
PSA	ND	1.0 µg/ml
CA-125	ND	10,000 U/ml
hCG	ND	1000 IU/ml
hLH	ND	10 IU/ml
hTSH	ND	100 mIU/ml
hPRL	ND	100 µg/ml

14.5 Linearity & Hook Effect:

Three different lot preparations of the AFP AccuBind® ELISA test system reagents were used to assess the linearity and hook effect. Massive concentrations of AFP (> 100,000 ng/ml) were used for linear dilutions in pooled human patient sera.

The test showed no hook effect up to concentrations of 10,000 ng/ml and a with a dose recovery of 86.1 to 113.6%.

15.0 REFERENCES

- Wild D, *The Immunoassay Handbook*, Stockton Press, 445 (1994).
- Henry JB, *Clinical Diagnosis and Management by Laboratory Methods*, WB Saunders Company, 1075 (1996).
- Wild D, *The Immunoassay Handbook*, Stockton Press p400-02. (1994)
- Li D, Mallory T, Satomura S, "AFP; a new generation of tumor marker for hepatocellular carcinoma", *Clin Chem Acta*, 313, 15-9 (2001).
- Mizejewski GJ, 'Alfa-fetoprotein structure and function; relevant to isoforms, epitopes and conformational variants' *Exp Biol Med*, 226, 337-408 (2001).
- Johnson OJ, Williams R, 'Cirrhosis and etiology of hepatocellular carcinoma', *J Hepatology*, 4, 140-147 (1987).

- Javadpour N, 'The role of biologic tumor markers in testicular cancer', *Cancer*, 45, 1755-61 (1980).
- Canick JA, Rish S, 'The accuracy of assigned risks in maternal serum screening', *Prenatal Diagnosis*; 18:413-415 (1998).
- NIH State-of-the Science Conference Statement on Management of Menopause-Related Symptoms. NIH Consensus State Sci Statements. Mar 21-23; 22(1), 1-38 (2005).
- Tietz NW, ED: *Clinical Guide to Laboratory Tests* 3rd Ed, Philadelphia, WA Saunders Co (1995).

Effective Date: 2021-Sep-23
MP1925

Rev. 8 DCO: 1509
Product Code: 1925-300

Size	96(A)	192(B)
A)	1ml set	1ml set
B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)
C)	1 plate	2 plates
D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)
E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

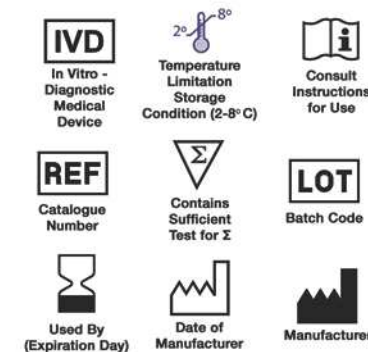
Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols

(EN 980/ISO 15223)





Total Prostate Specific Antigen (tPSA) Test System

Product Code: 2125-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Total Prostate Specific Antigen (tPSA) Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) is a serine protease with chymotrypsin-like activity.^{1,2} The protein is a single chain glycoprotein with a molecular weight of 28.4 kDa.³ PSA derives its name from the observation that it is a normal antigen of the prostate, but is not found in any other normal or malignant tissue.

PSA is found in benign, malignant and metastatic prostate cancer. Since prostate cancer is the second most prevalent form of male malignancy, the detection of elevated PSA levels plays an important role in the early diagnosis. Serum PSA levels have been found to be more useful than prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) in the diagnosis and management of patients due to increased sensitivity.⁴

In this method, tPSA calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated monoclonal and enzyme labeled antibodies (directed against distinct and different epitopes of tPSA) are added and the reactants mixed. Reaction between the various tPSA antibodies and native tPSA forms a sandwich complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well.

After the completion of the required incubation period, the enzyme-tPSA antibody bound conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-tPSA conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

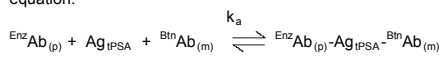
The employment of several serum references of known total prostate specific antigen (tPSA) levels permits the construction of a dose response curve of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with tPSA concentration.

3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoassay (TYPE 3):

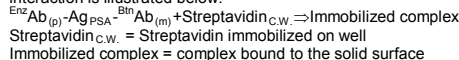
The essential reagents required for an immunoassay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, in excess, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-PSA antibody. Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies,

without competition or steric hindrance, to form a soluble sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



$\text{B}^{\text{Ab}}_{(m)}$ = Biotinylated Antibody (Excess Quantity)
 Ag^{tPSA} = Native Antigen (Variable Quantity)
 $\text{Enz}^{\text{Ab}}_{(p)}$ = Enzyme labeled Antibody (Excess Quantity)
 $\text{Enz}^{\text{Ab}}_{(p)}\text{-Ag}^{\text{tPSA}}\text{-B}^{\text{Ab}}_{(m)}$ = Antigen-Antibodies Complex
 k_a = Rate Constant of Association
 k_{-a} = Rate Constant of Dissociation

Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:



After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

A. tPSA Calibrators – 1 ml/vial – Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of serum references tPSA Antigen at levels of 0(A), 5(B), 10(C), 25(D), 50(E) and 100(F) ng/ml. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.
Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the 1st IS 96/670.

B. tPSA Enzyme Reagent – 13 ml/vial – Icon E

One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled antibody, biotinylated monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.

C. Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells – Icon J

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20 ml/vial – Icon K

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C. (see Reagent Preparation Section).

E. Substrate A – 7 ml/vial – Icon S^A

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7 ml/vial – Icon S^B

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C. (see Reagent Preparation Section).

G. Stop Solution – 8 ml/vial – Icon L

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

H. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette(s) capable of delivering 0.025, 0.050 & 0.100 ml (25, 50, & 100 µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100 & 0.350ml (100 & 350µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate covers for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

For In Vitro Diagnostic Use

Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.050 ml (50 µl) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store diluted buffer at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.

2. Working Substrate Solution – Stable for one year

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20 - 27°C).

****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional****

- Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**

- Pipette 0.025ml (25µl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or specimen into the assigned well.
- Add 0.100ml (100µl) of the tPSA Enzyme Reagent to each well. **It is very important to dispense all reagents close to the bottom of the coated well.**
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
- Incubate 30 minutes at room temperature.
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, tap and blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 0.350ml (350µl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**

DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION

- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of tPSA in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding tPSA concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the concentration of tPSA for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in ng/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.142) intersects the dose response curve at (23.6 ng/ml) tPSA concentration (See Figure 1).

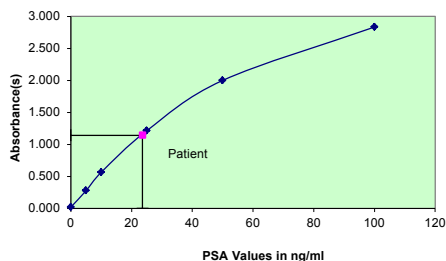
Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (ng/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.019	0.019	0
	B1	0.019		
Cal B	C1	0.279	0.276	5
	D1	0.273		
Cal C	E1	0.567	0.563	10
	F1	0.559		
Cal D	G1	1.248	1.213	25
	H1	1.179		
Cal E	A2	2.051	1.999	50
	B2	1.947		
Cal F	C2	2.892	2.833	100
	D2	2.775		
Patient	E2	1.186	1.142	23.6
	F2	1.099		

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

Figure 1



11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

1. The absorbance (OD) of calibrator F should be ≥ 1.3 .
2. Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

1. It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
2. Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
3. Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
4. If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
5. The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
6. Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
7. Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
8. Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
9. Patient specimens with PSA concentrations above 100 ng/ml may be diluted (for example 1/10 or higher) with normal female serum (PSA = 0 ng/ml) and re-assayed. The sample's concentration is obtained by multiplying the result by the dilution factor (10).
10. Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
11. All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
12. It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
13. Risk Analysis - as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

1. **Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
2. Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.

3. The reagents for AccuBind® ELISA procedure have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interactions between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato, LM, Stuart, MC. "Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays" *Clin. Chem.* 1988: 3427-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be used in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings.
4. For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
5. If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
6. If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
7. PSA is elevated in benign prostate hypertrophy (BPH). Clinically, an elevated **PSA value alone is not of diagnostic value as a specific test for cancer** and should only be used in conjunction with other clinical manifestations (observations) and diagnostic procedures (prostate biopsy). Free PSA determinations may be helpful in regard to the discrimination of BPH and prostate cancer conditions.⁵
8. Due to the variation in the calibration used in tPSA/ fPSA test kits and differences in epitopic recognition of different antibodies, it is always suggested that the patient sample should be tested with tPSA/ fPSA tests made by the same manufacturer. **(Monobind Inc. offers a tPSA ELISA test that should be used for consistency reasons, when needed.)**

13.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

Healthy males are expected to have values below 4 ng/ml.⁴

TABLE 1 Expected Values for tPSA AccuBind® ELISA Test System		
Healthy Males		<4 ng/ml

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values, which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons, is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons, each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the tPSA AccuBind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of control sera. The number, mean value, standard deviation and coefficient of variation for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2 Within Assay Precision (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	1.06	0.06	5.2%
Level 2	20	3.56	0.18	5.1%
Level 3	20	23.07	0.88	3.8%

TABLE 3 Between Assay Precision* (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	0.98	0.08	8.5%
Level 2	20	3.35	0.19	5.7%
Level 3	20	23.17	0.95	4.1%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The tPSA AccuBind® ELISA test system has a sensitivity of 0.0003 ng/well. This is equivalent to a sample containing 0.013 ng/ml tPSA concentration.

14.3 Accuracy

The tPSA AccuBind® ELISA test system was compared with a reference Elisa method. Biological specimens from low, normal, and elevated concentrations were assayed. The total number of such specimens was 241. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the tPSA AccuBind® ELISA test method in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4			
Method	Mean	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
This Method (X)	5.62	$y = -0.0598 + 0.98(X)$	0.987
Reference (Y)	5.57		

Only slight amounts of bias between the tPSA AccuBind® ELISA test system and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity:

No interference was detected with the performance of tPSA AccuBind® ELISA test system upon addition of massive amounts of the following substances to a human serum pool.

Substance	Concentration
Acetylsalicylic Acid	100 µg/ml
Ascorbic Acid	100 µg/ml
Caffeine	100 µg/ml
CEA	10 µg/ml
AFP	10 µg/ml
CA-125	10,000 U/ml
hCG	1000 IU/ml
hLH	10 IU/ml
hTSH	100 mIU/ml
hPRL	100 µg/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

1. Christensson A, Laurell CB, Lilja H, *Eur J Biochem*, 194, 755-63 (1990).
2. Watt KW, et al., *Proc Nat Acad Sci USA*, 83, 3166-70 (1986).
3. Chen Z, Prestigiacomo A, Stamey T, *Clin Chem*, 41, 1273-82 (1995).
4. Wild D, *The Immunoassay Handbook*, Stockton Press, 452, (1994).
5. Junker R, Brandt B, Zechel C, Assmann G, *Clin Chem*, 43, 1588-94 (1997).
6. Prestigiacomo AF, Stamey TA, "Physiological variations of serum prostate antigen in the (4-10 ng/ml) range in male volunteers", *J Urol*, 155, 1977-80 (1996).
7. Stamey TA, McNeal JE, Yemoto CM, Sigal BM, Johnstone IM, "Biological determinants of cancer progression in men with prostate cancer", *JAMA* 281, 1395-1400 (1999).
8. Chen Z, Prestigiacomo A, Stamey T, "Purification and characterization of Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) Complexed to α_1 -Anticymotrypsin: Potential reference Material for International Standardization of PSA Immunoassays", *Clin Chem*, 41/9, 1273-1282 (1995).
9. Horton GL, Bahnson RR, Datt M, Cfhan KM, Catalona WJ and Landenson JH, "Differences in values obtained with two assays of Prostate Specific Antigen", *J Urol*, 139, 762-72 (1988).
10. Stenman UH, Leinonen J, Alfthan H, Rannikko S, Tuhkanen K and Alfthan O, "A complex between prostate specific antigen and α_1 -anticymotrypsin is the major form of prostate specific antigen in serum of patients with prostate cancer: assay of complex improves clinical sensitivity for cancer", *Cancer Res*, 51, 222-26 (1991).

Revision: 5 Date: 2019-Jul-16 DCO: 1353
MP2125 Product Code: 2125-300

Reagent (fill)	Size	96(A)	192(B)
A)	1ml set	1ml set	
B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)	
C)	1 plate	2 plates	
D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)	
E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	
F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)	
G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)	

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

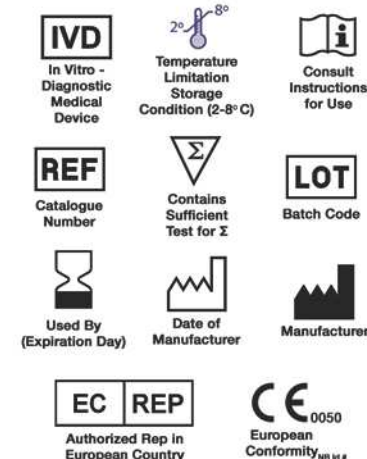
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 980/ISO 15223)





Free Prostate Specific Antigen (fPSA) Test System Product Code: 2325-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Free Prostate Specific Antigen (fPSA) Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Prostate Specific antigen (PSA) is a serine protease with chymotrypsin-like activity.^{1,2} The protein is a single chain glycoprotein with a molecular weight of 28.4 kDa.³ PSA derives its name from the observation that it is a normal antigen of the prostate, but is not found in any other normal or malignant tissue. PSA is released from the normal prostate and appears at low serum concentrations in healthy men. Studies with reverse transcription-PCR have shown that PSA also is expressed at a low concentration in peripheral blood cells and other tissues.⁴ High serum concentrations can be detected in patients with advanced prostate cancer (PCA).⁵ Therefore, PSA is applied as a tumor marker for the clinical management of PCA.⁶ However, increased PSA concentrations in serum also occur in patients with benign prostate hyperplasia (BPH).⁷ Hence the goal is to discriminate clearly between BPH and PCA in the clinical laboratory to spare the patient invasive diagnostic procedures, such as a prostate biopsy.

In human serum, PSA occurs in two forms: free PSA (fPSA) and complexed PSA. The major form is a complex of PSA and α_1 -antichymotrypsin (ACT). The fraction of fPSA was shown to be substantially smaller in patients with untreated PCA than in patients with BPH. Therefore, combined measurements of fPSA and total PSA (tPSA) may lead to a better discrimination between BPH and PCA. Some recent studies have already shown that the fPSA/tPSA ratio is helpful in the differential diagnosis of BPH and PCA.

PSA is found in benign, malignant and metastatic prostate cancer. Since prostate cancer is the second most prevalent form of male malignancy, the detection of elevated PSA levels plays an important role in the early diagnosis. Serum PSA levels have been found to be more useful than prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) in the diagnosis and management of patients due to increased sensitivity.⁴

In this method, fPSA calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated monoclonal and enzyme labeled antibodies (directed against distinct and different free epitopes of fPSA) are added and the reactants mixed. Reaction between the various fPSA antibodies and native fPSA forms a sandwich complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well.

After the completion of the required incubation period, the enzyme-fPSA antibody bound conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-fPSA conjugate by aspiration or decantation.

The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

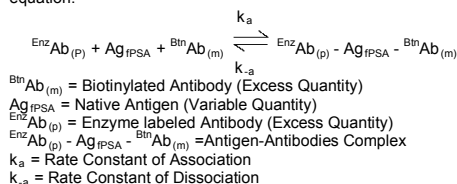
The employment of several serum references of known prostate specific antigen (fPSA) levels permits the construction of a dose response curve of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with fPSA concentration.

3.0 PRINCIPLE

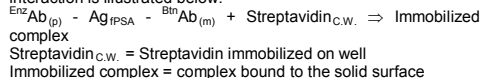
Immunoassay (TYPE 3):

The essential reagents required for an immunoassay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, **in excess**, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-PSA antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, a reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies, without competition or steric hindrance, to form a soluble sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:



After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

A. fPSA Calibrators – 1ml/vial - Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of serum references free PSA antigen at levels of 0(A), 0.5(B), 1.0(C), 2.5(D), 5.0(E) and 10.0(F) ng/ml. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

Note: The calibrators, protein based buffered matrix, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the WHO 1st International Standard 96/668.

B. fPSA Enzyme Reagent – 13 ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled antibody, biotinylated specific free PSA monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.

C. Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells – Icon

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20 ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C. (see Reagent Preparation Section).

E. Substrate A – 7ml/vial - Icon S^A

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7ml/vial - Icon S^B

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

H. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate

Materials Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette capable of delivering 0.50 & 0.100ml (50 & 100µl) volume with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml (100µl) and 0.350ml (350µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

**For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA required tests. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.100ml (100µl) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000 ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store at room temperature (2-30°C) for up to 60 days.

2. Working Substrate Solution – Stable for one year

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note 1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).

*****Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional*****

- Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
- Pipette 0.050 ml (50µl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or specimen into the assigned well.
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of the fPSA Enzyme Reagent to each well. **It is very important to dispense all reagents close to the bottom of the coated well.**
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
- Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature (20-27°C).
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, tap and blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 0.350ml (350µl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION
- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of fPSA in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding fPSA concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the concentration of fPSA for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in ng/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (0.648) intersects the dose response curve at 2.28ng/ml fPSA concentration (See Figure 1).

Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such**

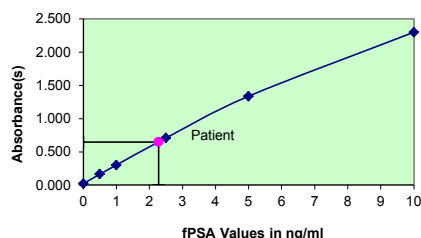
software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (ng/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.019	0.021	0
	B1	0.022		
Cal B	C1	0.167	0.164	0.5
	D1	0.161		
Cal C	E1	0.300	0.302	1.0
	F1	0.304		
Cal D	G1	0.701	0.707	2.5
	H1	0.714		
Cal E	A2	1.353	1.337	5.0
	B2	1.321		
Cal F	C2	2.286	2.300	10.0
	D2	2.314		
Patient	E2	0.647	0.648	2.28
	F2	0.648		

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 are for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

Figure 1



11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator F should be ≥ 1.3 .
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Patient specimens with fPSA concentrations above 10 ng/ml may be diluted (for example 1/10 or higher) with normal female serum (PSA = 0 ng/ml) and re-assayed. The sample's concentration is obtained by multiplying the result by the dilution factor (10).

- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed, is essential. Any deviation from Monobind IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis, as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC, for this and other devices made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

- Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
- Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- The reagents for the test system procedure have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays. (Boscato LM Stuart MC. 'Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays' Clin.Chem. 1988:3427-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be used in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings.
- For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
- fPSA is elevated in benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH). Clinically an elevated fPSA value alone is not of diagnostic value as a specific test for differential diagnosis of BPH. The ratio of fPSA/tPSA is a better marker and should be used in conjunction with other clinical observations (DRE) and diagnostic procedures (prostate biopsy).
- When the total PSA (tPSA) reads 4-10 ng/ml, the fPSA/tPSA ratio is useful in the differential diagnosis of BPH and PC (Prostate Cancer). Depending on the ratio, the probability can be determined as follows:

fPSA/tPSA Ratio	Probability of Prostate Cancer
0-10%	55%
10-15%	28%
15- 20%	25%
> 20%	10%

13.0 EXPECTED RANGE OF VALUES

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values, which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal" persons, is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons, each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

TABLE I Expected Values for the fPSA AccuBind® ELISA Test System	
Healthy Males	≤ 1.3 ng/ml

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the fPSA AccuBind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of control sera. The number, mean value, standard deviation and coefficient of variation for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2 Within Assay Precision (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	0.48	0.03	5.6%
Level 2	20	1.83	0.10	5.3%
Level 3	20	11.35	0.47	4.2%

TABLE 3 Between Assay Precision* (Values in ng/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	20	0.53	0.05	9.4%
Level 2	20	1.93	0.14	7.2%
Level 3	20	>11	-	-

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The theoretical sensitivity, or minimum detection limit, calculated by the interpolation of the mean plus two standard deviations of 20 replicates of the 0 ng/ml fPSA calibrator, is 0.008 ng/ml.

14.3 Accuracy

The fPSA AccuBind® ELISA test system was compared with a reference method. Clinical and non-clinical biological specimens from low, normal, and elevated concentrations were assayed. The total number of such specimens was 167. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the fPSA AccuBind® ELISA method in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4			
Method	Mean	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
Monobind (x)	1.62	$x = 0.0189 + 0.9649(y)$	0.957
Reference (y)	1.66		

Only slight amounts of bias between the fPSA AccuBind® ELISA test system and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity:

The following substances did not interfere with the performance of fPSA determination using the fPSA AccuBind® ELISA test system. These substances were added to the pooled sera in concentrations 10-100 times more than normal.

Compound	Concentration Added
AFP	10 µg/ml
Atropine	100 µg/ml
Acetylsalicylic Acid	100 µg/ml
Ascorbic Acid	100 µg/ml
Caffeine	100 µg/ml
Dexamethasone	10 µg/ml
Flutamide	100 µg/ml
hCG	100 IU/ml
hLH	100 IU/ml
Methotrexate	100 µg/ml
Prolactin	100 µg/ml
TSH	100 mIU/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

- Christensson A, Laurell CB, Lilja H, *Eur J Biochem*, 194, 755-63 (1990).
- Watt KW, et al, *Proc Nat Acad Sci USA*, 83, 3166-70 (1986).
- Chen Z, Prestigiacomo A, Stamey T, *Clin Chem*, 41 1273-82 (1995).
- Wild D, *The Immunoassay Handbook*, Stockton Press, 452, (1994).
- Junker R, Brandt B, Zechel C, Assmann G, *Clin Chem*, 43, 1588-94 (1997).
- Prestigiacomo AF, Stamey TA, "Physiological variations of serum prostate antigen in the (4-10 ng/ml) range in male volunteers", *J Urol*, 155, 1977-80 (1996).
- Stamey TA, McNeal JE, Yemoto CM, Sigal BM, Johnstone IM, "Biological determinants of cancer progression in men with prostate cancer", *JAMA*, 281, 1395-1400 (1999).
- Chen Z, Prestigiacomo A, Stamey T, "Purification and characterization of Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) Complexed to α_1 - Anticymotrypsin: Potential reference

Material for International Standardization of PSA Immunoassays", *Clin Chem*, 41/9, 1273-1282 (1995).

- Horton GL, Bahnson RR, Datt M, Cftan KM, Catalona WJ and Landenson JH, "Differences in values obtained with two assays of Prostate Specific Antigen", *J Urol*, 139, 762-72 (1988).
- Stenman UH, Leinonen J, Alfthan H, Rannikko S, Tuukkanen K and Alfthan O, "A complex between prostate specific antigen and α_1 -antitrypsin is the major form of prostate specific antigen in serum of patients with prostate cancer: assay of complex improves clinical sensitivity for cancer", *Cancer Res*, 51, 222-26 (1991).

Effective Date: 2019-Jul-16 Rev 5 DCO: 1353
MP2325 Product Code: 2325-300

Size	96(A)	192(B)
	1ml set	1ml set
Reagent (fml)	A) 1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)
	B) 1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)
	C) 1 plate	2 plates
	D) 1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)
	E) 1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	F) 1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	G) 1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

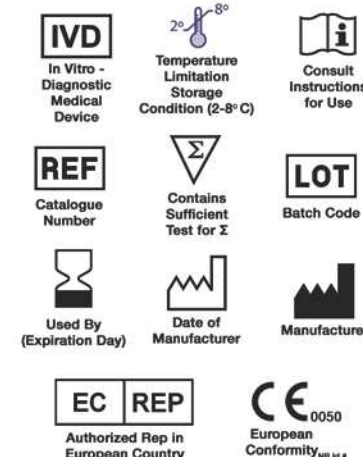
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2865 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 980/ISO 15223)





Insulin Test System Product Code: 2425-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination Of Insulin Levels In Human Serum By A Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Human insulin is a peptide produced in the beta cells of the pancreas and is responsible for the metabolism and storage of carbohydrates. As a result of biofeedback the insulin levels increase with intake of sugars and decline when sugar content is low for absorption. In the diabetic population the mechanism of insulin production is impaired because of genetic predispositions (**Type I**) or because of lifestyle and/or hereditary factors (**Type II**). In such cases either the insulin production has to be boosted by medication or it has to be supplemented by oral or intravenous methods. The quantitative determination of insulin can help in dose selection the patient has to be subjected to.

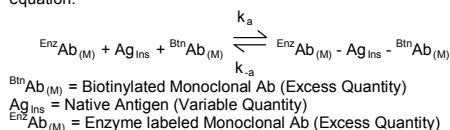
On the other hand the circulatory insulin can be found at much higher levels in patients with pancreatic tumors. These tumors secrete abnormally high levels of insulin and thus cause hypoglycemia. Accordingly, fasting hypoglycemia associated with inappropriately high concentrations of insulin strongly suggests an islet-cell tumor (insulinoma). To distinguish insulinomas from factitious hypoglycemia due to insulin administration, serum C-peptide values are recommended. (Please see Monobind C-Peptide Microwell Elisa Cat#2525-300). These insulinomas can be localized by provocative intravenous doses of tolbutamide and calcium.

3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoenzymometric assay (TYPE 3):

The essential reagents required for an immunoenzymometric assay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (Ab), (enzyme conjugated and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, **in excess**, and native antigen (Ag). In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal Insulin antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies, without competition or steric hindrance, to form a soluble sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



$\text{EnzAb}_{(M)} - \text{Ag}_{\text{Ins}} - \text{BiotnAb}_{(M)}$ = Antigen-Antibodies complex
 k_a = Rate Constant of Association
 k_{-a} = Rate Constant of Dissociation

Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:

$\text{EnzAb}_{(M)} - \text{Ag}_{\text{Ins}} - \text{BiotnAb}_{(M)} + \text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}} \rightarrow \text{Immobilize complex}$
 $\text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Streptavidin immobilized on well
Immobilized complex = sandwich complex bound to the solid surface

After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

A. Insulin Calibrators – 2.0 ml/vial (Dried) – [Icns A – F]

Six (6) vials of references for Insulin antigen at levels of 0(A), 5(B), 25(C), 50(D), 100(E), and 300(F) $\mu\text{IU/ml}$. Reconstitute each vial with 2ml of distilled or deionized water. The reconstituted calibrators are stable for three (3) days at 2-8°C. In order to store for a longer period of time, aliquot the reconstituted calibrators stored at -20°C for up to 30 days. **Do not freeze thaw more than once.** A preservative has been added.

Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the WHO 1st IRP 66/304.

B. Insulin Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled affinity purified monoclonal mouse x-insulin IgG, biotinylated monoclonal mouse x-insulin IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.

C. Streptavidin Coated Plate – 96 wells – Icon

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20 ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Substrate A – 7.0ml/vial – Icon S^A

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7.0ml/vial – Icon S^B

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8.0ml/vial - Icon

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

H. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette(s) capable of delivering 0.050ml (50 μl) and 0.100ml (100 μl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml (100 μl) and 0.350ml (350 μl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5% (optional).
- Microplate washer or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Storage container for storage of wash buffer.
- Distilled or deionized water.
- Quality Control Materials.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

For In Vitro Diagnostic Use

Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV antibodies by FDA required tests. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS

Safe disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants for serum. Allow the blood to clot for serum samples. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.100ml (100 μl) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store diluted buffer at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.

2. Working Substrate Solution – Stable for one year

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note 1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).

****Test procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.****

- Format the microplates' wells for calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
- Pipette 0.050 ml (50 μl) of the appropriate calibrators, controls and samples into the assigned wells.

- Add 0.100 ml (100 μl) of the Insulin Enzyme Reagent to each well. **It is very important to dispense all reagents close to the bottom of the microwell.**
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix. Cover with a plastic wrap.
- Incubate for 120 minutes at room temperature (20-27°C).
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, tap and blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 0.350ml (350 μl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is used, fill each well to the top by squeezing the container. Avoiding air bubbles. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100 ml (100 μl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section).
- DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION**
- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50 μl) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of Insulin in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding Insulin concentration in $\mu\text{IU/ml}$ on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the concentration of Insulin for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in $\mu\text{IU/ml}$) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance 0.624 intersects the dose response curve at 66.8 $\mu\text{IU/ml}$ for the Insulin concentration (See Figure 1).

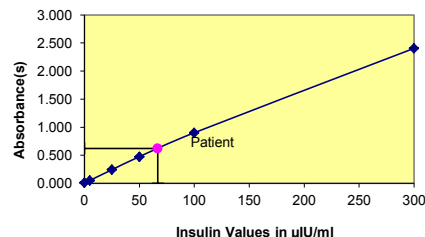
Note: Computer data reduction software designed for IEMA (ELISA) assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value ($\mu\text{IU/ml}$)
Cal A	A1	0.011	0.010	0
	B1	0.009		
Cal B	C1	0.054	0.054	5
	D1	0.053		
Cal C	E1	0.244	0.243	25
	F1	0.241		
Cal D	G1	0.464	0.476	50
	H1	0.488		
Cal E	A2	0.882	0.902	100
	B2	0.922		
Cal F	C2	2.467	2.405	300
	D2	2.342		
Ctrl 1	E2	0.065	0.065	6.4
	F2	0.067		
Ctrl 2	G2	1.581	1.587	188.0
	H2	1.593		
Patient 1	A3	0.597	0.624	66.8
	B3	0.651		

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 are for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

Figure 1



11.0 QC PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

1. The absorbance (OD) of calibrators 0 µU/ml should be ≤ 0.04
2. The absorbance (OD) of calibrators 300 µU/ml should be ≥ 1.3
3. Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

1. It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
2. Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
3. Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
4. If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
5. The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
6. Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
7. Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
8. Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
9. Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
10. All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
11. It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
12. Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

1. **Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
2. Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
3. The reagents for the test system have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds

- of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. 'Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays' Clin. Chem. 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings.
4. For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
 5. If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
 6. If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
 7. Patient samples with Insulin concentrations above 300 µU/ml may be diluted with the zero calibrator and re-assayed. Multiply the value obtained by the dilution factor to obtain the corrected value. **An Insulin value alone is not of diagnostic value and should only be used in conjunction with other clinical manifestations and diagnostic procedures.**

13.0 EXPECTED VALUES

Insulin values are consistently higher in plasma than in serum; thus, serum is preferred. Compared with fasting values in non-obese non-diabetic individuals, insulin levels are higher in obese non-diabetic subjects and lower in trained athletes. Although proinsulin cross reacts with most competitive insulin assays, there is less than 1% cross reaction found with proinsulin using Monobind Insulin AccuBind® ELISA Test System.

Based on the clinical data gathered by Monobind in concordance with the published literature the following ranges have been assigned. **These ranges should be used as guidelines only:**

POPULATION	RANGE
Children < 12 yrs	< 10 µU/ml
Adult (Normal)	0.7 – 9.0 µU/ml
Diabetic (Type II)	0.7 – 25 µU/ml

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precision of the Insulin AccuBind® ELISA Test System were determined by analyses on three different levels of pool control sera. The number, mean value, standard deviation and coefficient of variation for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2 Within Assay Precision (Values in µU/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	24	10.70	0.89	8.3%
Pool 2	24	48.16	2.07	4.3%
Pool 3	24	130.08	6.64	5.1%

TABLE 3 Between Assay Precision (Values in µU/ml)				
Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	15	11.78	1.33	11.3%
Pool 2	15	48.92	4.69	9.6%
Pool 3	15	145.17	10.45	7.2%

*As measured in several experiments in duplicate.

14.2 Sensitivity

The sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the 0 µU/ml serum calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose. The assay sensitivity was found to be 0.182 µU/ml.

14.3 Accuracy

The Insulin AccuBind® ELISA Test System was compared with a reference coated tube radioimmunoassay assay. Biological specimens from population (symptomatic and asymptomatic) were used. The values ranged from 0.01 µU/ml – 129 µU/ml. The total number of such specimens was 104. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4.

TABLE 4			
Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
Monobind Reference	13.6	$y = 2.6 + 0.91(x)$	0.975

Only slight amounts of bias between the Insulin AccuBind® ELISA test system and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The cross-reactivity of the Insulin AccuBind® ELISA test system to selected substances was evaluated by adding the interfering substance(s) to a serum matrix at the following concentration(s). The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between dose of interfering substance to dose of insulin needed to produce the same absorbance.

Substance	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
Insulin	1.0000	-
Proinsulin	0.0078	100 ng/ml
C-Peptide	ND	75 ng/ml
Glucagon	ND	150 ng/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

1. Eastham RD, *Biochemical Values in Clinical Medicine*, 7th Ed Bristol, England, John Wright & Sons, Ltd (1985).
2. Gerbitz VKD, "Pancratische B-zellen Peptide: Kinetic and Konzentration von Proinsulin, Insulin und C-peptide in Plasma und Urin Probleme der Mezmethode Klinische und Literaturübersicht", *J Clin Chem Biochem*, 18, 313-326 (1980).
3. Boehm TM, Lebovitz HE, "Statistical analysis of Glucose and Insulin responses to intravenous tolbutamide; evaluation of hypoglycemic and hyperinsulinemic states", *Diabetes Care*, 479-490 (1979).
4. National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards, "Procedures for the collection of diagnostic blood specimens by venipuncture: approved standards", 4th Ed, NCCLS Document H3-A4, Wayne PA, (1998).
5. Turkington RW, Estkowski A, Link M, "Secretion of insulin or connecting peptide; a predictor of insulin dependence of obese diabetics", *Archives of Internal Med*, 142, 1102-1105 (1982).
6. Sacks BD, *Tietz Textbook of Clinical Chemistry*, 2nd Ed, Philadelphia, WB Saunders Co (1994).
7. Kahn CR, Rosenthal AS, "Immunologic reactions to insulin, insulin allergy, insulin resistance and autoimmune insulin syndrome", *Diabetes Care*, 2, 283-295 (1979).

Revision: 5 Date: 2019-Jul-16 DCO: 1353
MP2425 Product Code: 2425-300

Size		96(A)	192(B)
Reagent (fill)	A)	2ml set	2ml set
	B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)
	C)	1 plate	2 plates
	D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)
	E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

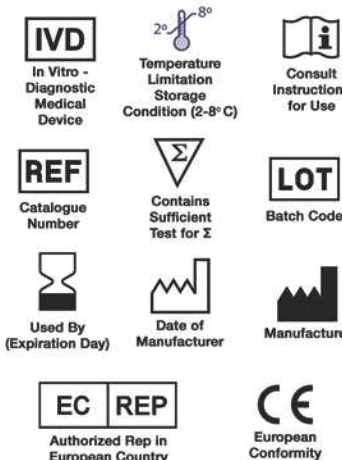
Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



CE
CEpartner4U, Esdoornlaan 13
3951 DBMaarn, The Netherlands
www.cepartner4u.eu

Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 980/ISO 15223)





Immunoglobulin E (IgE) Test System Product Code: 2525-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Immunoglobulin E (IgE) Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Allergic reactions, which are becoming more widespread, are usually diagnosed on the basis of medical history and clinical symptoms. In vitro and in vivo testing, however, play a key role in confirming clinical suspicions and tailoring treatment. The measurement of immunoglobulin E (IgE) in serum is widely used in the diagnosis of allergic reactions and parasitic infections. Many allergies are caused by the immunoglobulins of subclass IgE acting as point of contact between the allergen and specialized cells. The IgE molecules (MW 200,000) bind to the surface of the mast cells and basophilic granulocytes. Subsequently the binding of allergen to cell-bound IgE causes these cells to release histamines and other vasoactive substances. The release of histamines in the body results initiates what is commonly known as an allergic reaction.

Before making any therapeutic determination it is important, however, to know whether the allergic reaction is IgE mediated or non-IgE mediated. Measurement of total IgE in serum sample, along with other supporting diagnostic information, can help to make that determination. Measurement of total circulating IgE may also be of value in the early detection of allergy in infants and as a means of predicting future atopic manifestations. Before deciding on any therapy it is important to take into consideration all the relevant clinical information as well as information supplied by specific allergy testing.

IgE levels show a slow increase during childhood, reaching adult levels in the second decade of life. In general, the total IgE levels increase with the allergies a person has and the number of times of exposure to the relevant allergens. Significant elevations may be seen in the sensitized individuals, but also in cases of myeloma, pulmonary aspergillosis, and during the active stages of parasitic infections.

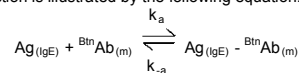
In this method, IgE calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated monoclonal antibody (specific for IgE) is added and the reactants mixed. Reaction between the IgE antibodies and native IgE forms complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well. The excess serum proteins are washed away via a wash step. Another enzyme labeled monoclonal antibody specific to IgE is added to the wells. The enzyme labeled antibody binds to the IgE already immobilized on the well through its binding with the biotinylated monoclonal antibody. Excess enzyme is washed off via a wash step. A color is generated by the addition of a substrate. The intensity of the color generation is directly proportional to the concentration of the IgE in the sample.

3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoassay sequential assay (TYPE 4):

The essential reagents required for an immunoassay sequential assay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, in excess, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-IgE antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibody, forming an antibody-antigen complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



$\text{B}^{\text{tn}}\text{Ab}_{(\text{m})}$ = Biotinylated Monoclonal Antibody (Excess Quantity)

$\text{Ag}_{(\text{IgE})}$ = Native Antigen (Variable Quantity)

$\text{Ag (IgE)} - \text{B}^{\text{tn}}\text{Ab}_{(\text{m})}$ = Antigen-Antibody complex (Variable Quantity)

k_a = Rate Constant of Association

k_{-a} = Rate Constant of Dissociation

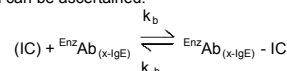
Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:

$\text{Ag (IgE)} - \text{B}^{\text{tn}}\text{Ab}_{(\text{m})} + \text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}} \rightarrow \text{Immobilized complex (IC)}$

$\text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}}$ = Streptavidin immobilized on well

$\text{Immobilized complex (IC)}$ = Ag-Ab bound to the well

After a suitable incubation period, the antibody-antigen bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. Another antibody (directed at a different epitope) labeled with an enzyme is added. Another interaction occurs to form an enzyme labeled antibody-antigen-biotinylated-antibody complex on the surface of the wells. Excess enzyme is washed off via a wash step. A suitable substrate is added to produce color measurable with the use of a microplate spectrophotometer. The enzyme activity on the well is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen concentration, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.



$\text{Enz Ab}_{(\text{x-IgE})}$ = Enzyme labeled Antibody (Excess Quantity)

$\text{Enz Ab}_{(\text{x-IgE})} - \text{IC}$ = Antigen-Antibodies Complex

k_b = Rate Constant of Association

k_{-b} = Rate Constant of Dissociation

4.0 REAGENTS

Materials Provided:

A. IgE Calibrators – 1.0 ml/vial - Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of human serum based reference calibrators at concentrations of 0 (A), 5 (B), 25 (C), 50 (D), 150 (E) and 400 (F) IU/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.

Note: The Calibrators are standardized against WHO's 2ndIRP 75/502 for IgE

B. IgE Biotin Reagent – 13 ml/vial – Icon ▽

One (1) vial containing biotinylated anti-human IgE mIgG reagent presented in a protein-stabilized matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

C. IgE Enzyme Reagent – 13 ml/vial - Icon ☒

One (1) vial containing anti-human IgE-HRP incorporated complex in a protein-stabilized matrix. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Streptavidin Plate – 96 wells – Icon ▽

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20ml/vial - Icon ♣

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate A – 7.0ml/vial - Icon S^A

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in acetate buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Substrate B – 7.0ml/vial - Icon S^B

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) in acetate buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

H. Stop Solution – 8.0ml/vial - Icon ☒

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

I. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

1. Pipette capable of delivering 0.025 and 0.050ml (25 & 50µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
2. Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100 and 0.350ml (100 & 350µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
3. Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
4. Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
5. Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
6. Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
7. Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
8. Timer.
9. Quality control materials.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

**For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

Safe disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot for samples. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.050ml (50µl) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

1. **Wash Buffer**
Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Storediluted buffer at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.
2. **Working Substrate Solution** – Stable for one year
Pour the contents of vial labeled Solution 'A' into the vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the mixed reagent for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2-8 °C.

Note 1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27 °C).

*****Test procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional*****

1. Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
2. Pipette 0.025 ml (25µl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or specimen into the assigned well.
3. Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of the IgE Biotin Reagent to each well. **It is very important to dispense all reagents close to the bottom of the coated well.**
4. Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
5. Incubate 30 minutes at room temperature.
6. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, tap and blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
7. Add 0.350ml (350µl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
8. Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of the IgE Enzyme Reagent labeled antibody to each well.
9. **DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER ENZYME ADDITION**
Cover and incubate 30 minutes at room temperature.
10. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
11. Add 0.350ml (350µl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
12. Add 0.100 ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time.**
13. **DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION**
Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
14. Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and gently mix for 15-20 seconds.
15. Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of IgE in unknown specimens.

1. Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
2. Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding IgE concentration in IU/ml on linear graph

paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).

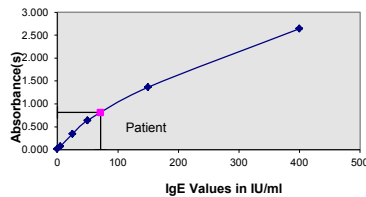
3. Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
4. To determine the concentration of IgE for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in IU/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (1.323) intersects the dose response curve at 142 IU/ml IgE concentration (See Figure 1).

Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well	Abs	Mean Abs (B)	Conc
Cal A	A1	0.014	0.015	0
	B1	0.016		
	C1	0.072		
Cal B	D1	0.074	0.073	5
	E1	0.364		
Cal C	F1	0.326	0.345	25
	G1	0.663		
Cal D	H1	0.614	0.639	50
	A2	1.340		
Cal E	B2	1.388	1.364	150
	C2	2.601		
Cal F	D2	2.682	2.641	400
	E2	2.575		
Ctrl 1	F2	2.549	2.562	375.3
	G2	0.818		
Ctrl 2	H2	0.807	0.813	71.2
	A3	1.322		
Patient 1	B3	1.324	1.323	142.0

Figure 1



*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a standard curve prepared with each assay.

11.0 Q.C. PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

1. The absorbance (OD) of calibrator 'A' should be ≤ 0.05
2. The absorbance (OD) of calibrator 'F' should be ≥ 1.3
3. Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

1. It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
2. Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
3. Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
4. If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
5. The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the

substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.

6. Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
7. Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
8. Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
9. Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind IFU may yield inaccurate results.
10. All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
11. It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
12. Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

1. **Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
2. Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
3. The reagents for the test system have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. "Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays" Clin. Chem. 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings.
4. For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
5. If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
6. If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
7. Serum IgE concentration is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: including if the patient is sensitized, how many times the patient has been exposed to a specific allergen etc. Total IgE concentration alone is not sufficient to assess the clinical status. All the clinical findings especially specific allergy testing should be taken into consideration while determining the clinical status of the patient.
8. Since all atopic reactions are not IgE mediated, all relevant clinical information should be taken into consideration before making any determination for patients who may be in the normal range.

13.0 EXPECTED RANGES OF VALUES

A study of population from different age groups was conducted to evaluate the IgE AccuBind® ELISA test system. The results are presented in Table 1:

TABLE 1 Expected Values for the IgE (in IU/ml)			
Age (Yrs)	Number (n)	Median	Absolute Range
0-3	31	6.4	ND - 46
3-16	43	25.0	ND - 280
Adult	145	43	0 - 200

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal"-persons is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the

laboratory is located.

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precision of the IgE AccuBind® ELISA Test System were determined by analyses on three different levels of pool control sera. The number, mean value, standard deviation and coefficient of variation for each of these control sera are presented in Table 2 and Table 3.

TABLE 2 Intra-Assay Precision (in IU/ml)				
SAMPLE	N	X	σ	C.V.%
Low	20	48.9	2.87	5.87
Medium	20	160.5	6.47	4.03
High	20	297.6	5.81	1.95

TABLE 3 Inter Assay Precision (in IU/ml)				
SAMPLE	N	X	σ	C.V.%
Low	10	46.3	3.9	8.42
Medium	10	157.0	7.3	4.64
High	10	301.0	10.6	3.52

14.2 Sensitivity

The IgE AccuBind® ELISA test system has a sensitivity of 0.125 IU/ml. The sensitivity was ascertained by determining the variability of the 0 IU/ml serum calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistics to calculate the minimum dose.

14.3 Accuracy

The IgE AccuBind® ELISA test system was compared with a reference method. Biological specimens with IgE levels in the low, medium and high ranges were used. The values ranged from 0.8 to 3100 IU/ml. The total number of such specimens was 219. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for this IgE AccuBind® ELISA method in comparison with the predicate method (Table 4):

TABLE 4				
Method	Mean	Least Regression Analysis	Square	Correlation Coefficient
Monobind (X)	179	$x = -12.9 + 1.21(Y)$		0.967
Predicate (Y)	157			

Only slight amounts of bias between this method and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The specificity of the IgE AccuBind® ELISA test system, to closely related immunoglobulins was evaluated by adding those at twice the physiological concentrations to a serum matrix. No cross-reaction between the antibodies used and the related molecules was detected.

14.5 High Dose Effect

Since the assay is sequential in design, high concentrations of IgE do not show the hook effect. Myeloma IgE patient samples with concentrations over 8 million IU/ml demonstrated extremely high levels of absorbance.

14.6 Linearity

Two patient pools were assayed diluted (in 'A' Calibrator) and undiluted with the IgE AccuBind® ELISA test system. The observed and expected values are listed below in Table 5:

TABLE 5			
Sample	Observed (O) (IU/ml)	Expected (E) (IU/ml)	% Recovery (O/E)
Pool 1	106.8	-	-
Pool 1/2	50.8	53.4	95.1
Pool 1/4	25.3	26.7	94.8
Pool 1/8	13.4	13.3	100.6
Pool 1/16	6.6	6.7	98.5
Pool 2	395.9	-	-
Pool 2/2	189.5	197.9	95.8
Pool 2/4	106.1	98.9	107.2
Pool 2/8	48.0	49.5	96.9
Pool 2/16	25.8	24.7	104.2

14.7 Recovery

Two patient pools were spiked with known amounts of IgE and assayed with the IgE AccuBind® ELISA test system. The observed and expected values are listed below in Table 6.

TABLE 6			
Sample	Observed (O) (IU/ml)	Expected (E) (IU/ml)	% Recovery (O/E)
Pool 1	25.7	-	-
Pool 1+ 25	50.7	50.7	100.0
Pool 1+ 50	74.8	75.7	101.2
Pool 1+ 100	122.7	125.7	97.6
Pool 1+ 200	232.0	225.7	102.7
Pool 2	12.3	-	-
Pool 2+ 25	41.7	37.3	111.2
Pool 2+ 50	62.6	62.3	100.6
Pool 2+ 100	109.4	112.3	97.4
Pool 2+ 200	197.2	212.3	92.8

15.0 REFERENCES

1. Plebani M, Bernardi D, Basso D, Faggiani, D and Borghesan F, "Measurement of specific immunoglobulin E: intermethod comparison and standardization", *Clin Chem*, **44**, 9 (1998).
2. Geha RS, "Human IgE", *J Clinical Immunology*, **74**, 109-120 (1984).
3. Barbee RA, et al, "Distribution of IgE in a community population sample: correlation with age, sex and allergen skin reactivity", *J of Clinical Immunology*, **68**, 106-111 (1981).
4. Nye L, Marrett TG., Landon J, White RJ, "A detailed investigation of circulating levels of IgE in a normal population", *Clin Allergy*, **1**, 13-24 (1975).
5. Mandy FF, Perelmutter L, "Laboratory measurement of total human serum IgE", *Journal Clinical Immunoassay*, **6**(2), 140-146 (1983).
6. Hamilton RG, Adkinson RF, "Clinical laboratory methods and allergic disease", *Lab Management*, **21**(12), 37-50 (1983).
7. Halpern GM, "Markers of human allergic disease", *J Clin Immunoassay*, **6**(2), 131-139 (1983).
8. Homberger HA, Yuninger JW, "Laboratory testing in the diagnosis and management of allergic diseases", *Clin Lab*, **2**, 351-388 (1983).
9. National Committee for Clinical laboratory Standards: Procedures for the collection of blood specimens by venipuncture 3rd Ed, NCCLS Doc H3-A3 (1991).
10. Tietz NW, *Clinical Guide to Laboratory Tests*, 3rd Ed, Philadelphia, WB Saunders **358** (1995).

Revision: 4 Date: 2019-Jul-16 DCO: 1353
MP2525 Product Code: 2525-300

For Orders and Inquiries, please contact

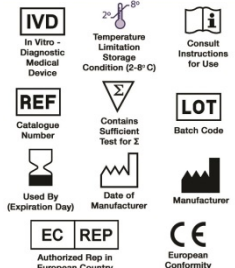
Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols
(EN 960/ISO 15223)





C-Peptide Test System Product Code: 2725-300

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Circulating C-Peptide Concentrations in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric

2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Diabetes is one of the leading causes of disability and death in the U.S. It affects an estimated 16 million Americans, about one third of them do not even know they have the disease. The causes of diabetes are not precisely known, but both genetic and environmental factors play a significant role. The disease is marked by deficiencies in the body's ability to produce and properly use insulin. The most common forms of diabetes are type 1, in which the body's ability to produce insulin is destroyed, and type 2, in which the body is resistant to insulin even though some amount of insulin may be produced.

In-vitro determination of insulin and C-Peptide levels help in the differential diagnosis of liver disease, acromegaly, Cushing's syndrome, familial glucose intolerance, insulinoma, renal failure, ingestion of accidental oral hypoglycemic drugs or insulin induced factitious hypoglycemia. Both insulin and C-Peptide are produced by enzymatic cleavage of proinsulin. Proinsulin is stored in the secretory granules of pancreatic β -cells and is split into a 31 amino acid connecting peptide (C-Peptide; MW 3600) and insulin (MW 6000). C-Peptide is devoid of any biological activity but appears to be necessary to maintain the structural integrity of insulin. Although insulin and C-Peptide are secreted into portal circulation in equimolar concentrations, fasting levels of C-Peptide are 5-10 fold higher than those of insulin owing to the longer half-life of C-Peptide. The liver does not extract C-Peptide however; it is removed from the circulation by degradation in the kidneys with a fraction passing out unchanged in urine. Hence urine C-Peptide levels correlate well with fasting C-Peptide levels in serum. The glucagon stimulated C-Peptide determination is often used for differential diagnosis of insulin-dependent from non-insulin-dependent diabetic patients.

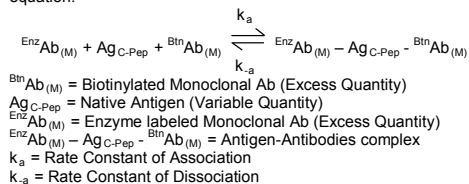
3.0 PRINCIPLE

Immunoenzymometric assay (TYPE 3):

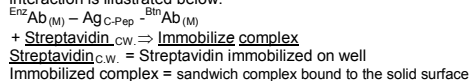
The essential reagents required for an immunoenzymometric assay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (Ab), (enzyme conjugated and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, **in excess**, and native antigen (Ag). In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal C-peptide antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies, without competition or steric hindrance, to form a soluble

sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:



After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

4.0 REAGENTS AND MATERIALS PROVIDED

Materials Provided:

A. C-Peptide Calibrators – 2 ml/vial (Lyophilized) - Icons A-F

Six (6) vials of references for C-Peptide antigen at levels of 0(A), 0.2(B), 1.0(C), 2.0(D), 5.0(E), and 10.0(F) ng/ml. Reconstitute each vial with 2.0ml of distilled or deionized water. The reconstituted calibrators should be assayed immediately and can be stored for 8 hours at 2-8°C, then discarded. In order to store for a longer period of time, aliquot the reconstituted calibrators in cryo vials and store at -20°C for up to 30 days. Single use only. A preservative has been added.

Note: The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the WHO 1st IRR 84/510.

B. C-Peptide Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial - Icon $\text{\textcircled{B}}$

One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled affinity purified monoclonal mouse antibody, biotinylated monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.

C. Streptavidin Plate – 96 wells – Icon \downarrow

One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.

D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20 ml/vial - Icon \blacklozenge

One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.

E. Substrate A – 7.0ml/vial – Icon $\text{\textcircled{A}}$

One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

F. Substrate B – 7.0ml/vial – Icon $\text{\textcircled{B}}$

One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.

G. Stop Solution – 8.0ml/vial - Icon $\text{\textcircled{C}}$

One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.

H. Product Instructions.

Note 1: Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

Note 2: Avoid extended exposure to heat and light. **Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. Kit and component stability are identified on label.**

Note 3: Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate

4.1 Required But Not Provided:

1. Pipette(s) capable of delivering 0.050ml (50 μ l) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
2. Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100ml (100 μ l) and 0.350ml (350 μ l) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%
3. Microplate washer or a squeeze bottle (optional).
4. Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
5. Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
6. Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.

7. Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
8. Timer.
9. Storage container for storage of wash buffer.
10. Distilled or deionized water.
11. Quality Control Materials.

5.0 PRECAUTIONS

**For In Vitro Diagnostic Use
Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV antibodies by FDA required tests. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS.

Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.

6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood serum in type, and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain red-top venipuncture tube without additives. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of two (2) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20°C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.100ml (100 μ l) of the specimen is required.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

3. Wash Buffer

Dilute contents of wash solution to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store diluted buffer at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.

4. Working Substrate Solution – Stable for one year

Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

Note 1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.

Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.

9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).

*****Test procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional*****

1. Format the microplates' wells for calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**
2. Pipette 0.050 ml (50 μ l) of the appropriate calibrators, controls and samples into the assigned wells.
3. Add 0.100 ml (100 μ l) of the C-Peptide Enzyme Reagent to each well. **It is very important to dispense all reagents close to the bottom of the microwell.**
4. Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix. Cover with a plastic wrap.
5. Incubate for 120 minutes at room temperature (20-25°C).
6. Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, tap and blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
7. Add 0.350ml (350 μ l) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is used, fill each well to the top by squeezing the container. Avoiding air bubbles. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
8. Add 0.100 ml (100 μ l) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section).
9. **DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION**
9. Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
10. Add 0.050ml (50 μ l) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

NOTE: Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.

10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of C-Peptide in unknown specimens.

1. Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
2. Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding C-Peptide concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
3. Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
4. To determine the concentration of C-Peptide for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in ng/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (0.433) intersects the dose response curve at 1.03 ng/ml for the C-Peptide concentration (See Figure 1).

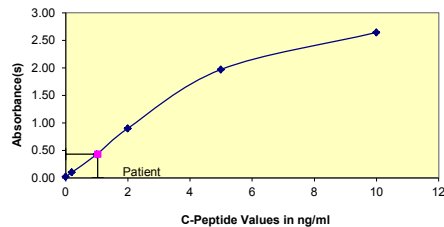
Note: Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

EXAMPLE 1

Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (ng/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.022	0.022	0
	B1	0.023		
Cal B	C1	0.097	0.103	0.2
	D1	0.107		
Cal C	E1	0.421	0.429	1
	F1	0.439		
Cal D	G1	0.889	0.901	2
	H1	0.910		
Cal E	A2	1.976	1.971	5
	B2	1.966		
Cal F	C2	2.717	2.643	10
	D2	2.570		
Ctrl 1	E2	0.429	0.433	1.03
	F2	0.437		
Ctrl 2	G2	1.861	1.887	4.64
	H2	1.913		
Patient 1	A3	0.388	0.405	0.82
	B3	0.421		

Figure 1



U

11.0 QC PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator 'A' should be ≤ 0.07
- The absorbance (OD) of calibrator 'F' should be ≥ 1.3
- Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

12.1 Assay Performance

- It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
- Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
- Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
- If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
- The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
- Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
- Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
- Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
- Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind IFU may yield inaccurate results.
- All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must

be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.

- It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
- Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from Monobind@monobind.com.

12.2 Interpretation

- Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
- Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.
- The reagents for the test system have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. 'Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays' Clin. Chem. 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings.
- For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
- If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
- If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.

13.0 EXPECTED VALUES

C-Peptide values are consistently higher in plasma than in serum; Monobind advises that a serum sample be used for accurate determination. Compared with fasting values in non-obese non-diabetic individuals, C-Peptide levels are higher in obese non-diabetic subjects and lower in trained athletes.

Each laboratory is advised to establish its own ranges for normal and abnormal populations. These ranges are always dependent upon locale, population, laboratory, technique and specificity of the method.

It is important to keep in mind that any normal range establishment is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors like the specificity of the method, the locale, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of technicians. For these reasons each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the technicians using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

Based on the clinical data gathered by Monobind in concordance with the published literature the following ranges have been assigned. **These ranges should be used as guidelines only:**

Adult (Normal)	0.7 – 1.9 ng/ml
----------------	-----------------

14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precisions of the C-Peptide AccuBind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of pool control sera. The number (N), mean value(X), standard deviation (σ) and coefficient of variation (C.V.) for each of these control sera are presented in Table 1 and Table 2.

TABLE 1 Within Assay Precision (Values in ng/ml)				
SAMPLE	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	20	1.43	0.11	7.7%
Pool 2	20	5.07	0.46	9.0%
Pool 3	20	7.81	0.73	9.3%

TABLE 2

Between Assay Precision* (Values in ng/ml)				
SAMPLE	N	X	σ	C.V.
Pool 1	20	1.27	0.12	9.7%
Pool 2	20	5.40	0.54	9.9%
Pool 3	20	8.18	0.50	6.1%

*As measured in ten experiments in duplicate over ten days.

14.2 Sensitivity

The sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the 0 ng/ml serum calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose. The assay sensitivity was found to be 0.020 ng/ml.

14.3 Accuracy

The C-Peptide AccuBind® ELISA test system was compared with a predicate radioimmunoassay assay. Biological specimens from population (symptomatic and asymptomatic) were used. (The values ranged from 0.2 ng/ml – 11.8ng/ml). The total number of such specimens was 124. The data obtained is displayed in Table 4 (see next column).

TABLE 4			
Method	Mean (x)	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
Monobind (y)	1.068	$y = 0.2079 + 0.8036(x)$	0.962
Reference (x)	1.066		

Only slight amounts of bias between the C-Peptide AccuBind® ELISA test system and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

14.4 Specificity

The cross-reactivity of the C-Peptide AccuBind® ELISA test system to selected substances was evaluated by adding the interfering substance(s) to a serum matrix at the following concentration(s). The cross-reactivity was calculated by deriving a ratio between dose of interfering substance to dose of C-Peptide needed to produce the same absorbance.

Substance	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
C-Peptide	1.000	-
Proinsulin	0.120	100 ng/ml
Insulin	non-detectable	1.0 mIU/ml
Glucagon	non-detectable	150 ng/ml

15.0 REFERENCES

- Eastham RD, *Biochemical Values in Clinical Medicine*, 7th Ed, Bristol England, John Wright & Sons Ltd (1985).
- Gerbitz VKD, "Pancreatische B-zellen Peptide: Kinetic and Konzentration von Proinsulin insulin und C-peptide in Plasma und Urin Probleme der Mezmethoden Klinische und Literaturubersicht", *J Clin Chem Biochem*, 18, 313-326 (1980).
- Boehm TM, Lebovitz HE, "Statistical analysis of Glucose and insulin responses to intravenous tolbutamide: evaluation of hypoglycemic and hyperinsulinemic states", *Diabetes Care*, 479-490, (1979).
- National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards, "Procedures for the collection of diagnostic blood specimens by venipuncture: approved standards", 4th Ed, *NCCLS Document H3-A4*, Wayne PA (1998).
- Turkington RW, Estkowski A, Link M, "Secretion of insulin or connecting peptide; a predictor of insulin dependence of obese diabetics", *Archives of Internal Med*, 142, 1102-1105 (1982).
- Sacks BD: Carbohydrates In Burtis, C.A. and Ashwood, AR (Eds) Tietz, *Textbook of Clinical Chemistry*, 2nd Ed, Philadelphia, WB Saunders Co (1994).
- Kahn CR, Rosenthal AS, "Immunologic reactions to insulin, insulin allergy, insulin resistance and autoimmune insulin syndrome". *Diabetes Care* 2, 283-295 (1979).

Revision: 4 Date: 2019-Jul-16 DCO: 1353
MP2725 Product Code: 2725-300

Reagent (fill)	Size	96(A)	192(B)
	A)	2ml set	2ml set
	B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)
	C)	1 plate	2 plates
	D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)
	E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
	G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)

For Orders and Inquiries, please contact

Monobind Inc.
100 North Pointe Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

Tel: +1 949.951.2865 Mail: info@monobind.com
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: www.monobind.com



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

Glossary of Symbols (EN 980/ISO 15223)

